

R&S® Scope Rider RTH

Handheld Digital Oscilloscope

User Manual



1326.1578.02 – 04

This manual describes the following R&S®RTH models with firmware version 1.10 and higher:

- R&S®RTH1004 (1317.5000.K04)
- R&S®RTH1002 (1317.5000.K02)

© 2016 Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG

Mühlhofstr. 15, 81671 München, Germany

Phone: +49 89 41 29 - 0

Fax: +49 89 41 29 12 164

Email: info@rohde-schwarz.com

Internet: www.rohde-schwarz.com

Subject to change – Data without tolerance limits is not binding.

R&S® is a registered trademark of Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG.

Trade names are trademarks of the owners.

The following abbreviations are used throughout this manual: R&S®Scope Rider RTH is abbreviated as R&S RTH.

Basic Safety Instructions

Always read through and comply with the following safety instructions!

All plants and locations of the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies make every effort to keep the safety standards of our products up to date and to offer our customers the highest possible degree of safety. Our products and the auxiliary equipment they require are designed, built and tested in accordance with the safety standards that apply in each case. Compliance with these standards is continuously monitored by our quality assurance system. The product described here has been designed, built and tested in accordance with the EC Certificate of Conformity and has left the manufacturer's plant in a condition fully complying with safety standards. To maintain this condition and to ensure safe operation, you must observe all instructions and warnings provided in this manual. If you have any questions regarding these safety instructions, the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies will be happy to answer them.

Furthermore, it is your responsibility to use the product in an appropriate manner. This product is designed for use solely in industrial and laboratory environments or, if expressly permitted, also in the field and must not be used in any way that may cause personal injury or property damage. You are responsible if the product is used for any purpose other than its designated purpose or in disregard of the manufacturer's instructions. The manufacturer shall assume no responsibility for such use of the product.

The product is used for its designated purpose if it is used in accordance with its product documentation and within its performance limits (see data sheet, documentation, the following safety instructions). Using the product requires technical skills and, in some cases, a basic knowledge of English. It is therefore essential that only skilled and specialized staff or thoroughly trained personnel with the required skills be allowed to use the product. If personal safety gear is required for using Rohde & Schwarz products, this will be indicated at the appropriate place in the product documentation. Keep the basic safety instructions and the product documentation in a safe place and pass them on to the subsequent users.

Observing the safety instructions will help prevent personal injury or damage of any kind caused by dangerous situations. Therefore, carefully read through and adhere to the following safety instructions before and when using the product. It is also absolutely essential to observe the additional safety instructions on personal safety, for example, that appear in relevant parts of the product documentation. In these safety instructions, the word "product" refers to all merchandise sold and distributed by the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies, including instruments, systems and all accessories. For product-specific information, see the data sheet and the product documentation.

Safety labels on products

The following safety labels are used on products to warn against risks and dangers.





Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Notice, general danger location Observe product documentation		ON/OFF Power
	Caution when handling heavy equipment		Standby indication
	Danger of electric shock		Direct current (DC)

Basic Safety Instructions

Symbol	Meaning	Symbol	Meaning
	Caution ! Hot surface		Alternating current (AC)
	Protective conductor terminal To identify any terminal which is intended for connection to an external conductor for protection against electric shock in case of a fault, or the terminal of a protective earth		Direct/alternating current (DC/AC)
	Earth (Ground)		Class II Equipment to identify equipment meeting the safety requirements specified for Class II equipment (device protected by double or reinforced insulation)
	Frame or chassis Ground terminal		EU labeling for batteries and accumulators For additional information, see section "Waste disposal/Environmental protection", item 1.
	Be careful when handling electrostatic sensitive devices		EU labeling for separate collection of electrical and electronic devices For additional information, see section "Waste disposal/Environmental protection", item 2.
	Warning! Laser radiation For additional information, see section "Operation", item 7.		

Signal words and their meaning

The following signal words are used in the product documentation in order to warn the reader about risks and dangers.

	Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
	Indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.
	Indicates information considered important, but not hazard-related, e.g. messages relating to property damage. In the product documentation, the word ATTENTION is used synonymously.

These signal words are in accordance with the standard definition for civil applications in the European Economic Area. Definitions that deviate from the standard definition may also exist in other economic areas or military applications. It is therefore essential to make sure that the signal words described here are always used only in connection with the related product documentation and the related product. The use of signal words in connection with unrelated products or documentation can result in misinterpretation and in personal injury or material damage.

Basic Safety Instructions

Operating states and operating positions

The product may be operated only under the operating conditions and in the positions specified by the manufacturer, without the product's ventilation being obstructed. If the manufacturer's specifications are not observed, this can result in electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death. Applicable local or national safety regulations and rules for the prevention of accidents must be observed in all work performed.

1. Unless otherwise specified, the following requirements apply to Rohde & Schwarz products: predefined operating position is always with the housing floor facing down, IP protection 2X, use only indoors, max. operating altitude 2000 m above sea level, max. transport altitude 4500 m above sea level. A tolerance of $\pm 10\%$ shall apply to the nominal voltage and $\pm 5\%$ to the nominal frequency, overvoltage category 2, pollution degree 2.
2. Do not place the product on surfaces, vehicles, cabinets or tables that for reasons of weight or stability are unsuitable for this purpose. Always follow the manufacturer's installation instructions when installing the product and fastening it to objects or structures (e.g. walls and shelves). An installation that is not carried out as described in the product documentation could result in personal injury or even death.
3. Do not place the product on heat-generating devices such as radiators or fan heaters. The ambient temperature must not exceed the maximum temperature specified in the product documentation or in the data sheet. Product overheating can cause electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or even death.

Electrical safety

If the information on electrical safety is not observed either at all or to the extent necessary, electric shock, fire and/or serious personal injury or death may occur.

1. Prior to switching on the product, always ensure that the nominal voltage setting on the product matches the nominal voltage of the mains-supply network. If a different voltage is to be set, the power fuse of the product may have to be changed accordingly.
2. In the case of products of safety class I with movable power cord and connector, operation is permitted only on sockets with a protective conductor contact and protective conductor.
3. Intentionally breaking the protective conductor either in the feed line or in the product itself is not permitted. Doing so can result in the danger of an electric shock from the product. If extension cords or connector strips are implemented, they must be checked on a regular basis to ensure that they are safe to use.
4. If there is no power switch for disconnecting the product from the mains, or if the power switch is not suitable for this purpose, use the plug of the connecting cable to disconnect the product from the mains. In such cases, always ensure that the power plug is easily reachable and accessible at all times. For example, if the power plug is the disconnecting device, the length of the connecting cable must not exceed 3 m. Functional or electronic switches are not suitable for providing disconnection from the AC supply network. If products without power switches are integrated into racks or systems, the disconnecting device must be provided at the system level.
5. Never use the product if the power cable is damaged. Check the power cables on a regular basis to ensure that they are in proper operating condition. By taking appropriate safety measures and carefully laying the power cable, ensure that the cable cannot be damaged and that no one can be hurt by, for example, tripping over the cable or suffering an electric shock.

Basic Safety Instructions

6. The product may be operated only from TN/TT supply networks fuse-protected with max. 16 A (higher fuse only after consulting with the Rohde & Schwarz group of companies).
7. Do not insert the plug into sockets that are dusty or dirty. Insert the plug firmly and all the way into the socket provided for this purpose. Otherwise, sparks that result in fire and/or injuries may occur.
8. Do not overload any sockets, extension cords or connector strips; doing so can cause fire or electric shocks.
9. For measurements in circuits with voltages $V_{rms} > 30$ V, suitable measures (e.g. appropriate measuring equipment, fuse protection, current limiting, electrical separation, insulation) should be taken to avoid any hazards.
10. Ensure that the connections with information technology equipment, e.g. PCs or other industrial computers, comply with the IEC 60950-1 / EN 60950-1 or IEC 61010-1 / EN 61010-1 standards that apply in each case.
11. Unless expressly permitted, never remove the cover or any part of the housing while the product is in operation. Doing so will expose circuits and components and can lead to injuries, fire or damage to the product.
12. If a product is to be permanently installed, the connection between the protective conductor terminal on site and the product's protective conductor must be made first before any other connection is made. The product may be installed and connected only by a licensed electrician.
13. For permanently installed equipment without built-in fuses, circuit breakers or similar protective devices, the supply circuit must be fuse-protected in such a way that anyone who has access to the product, as well as the product itself, is adequately protected from injury or damage.
14. Use suitable overvoltage protection to ensure that no overvoltage (such as that caused by a bolt of lightning) can reach the product. Otherwise, the person operating the product will be exposed to the danger of an electric shock.
15. Any object that is not designed to be placed in the openings of the housing must not be used for this purpose. Doing so can cause short circuits inside the product and/or electric shocks, fire or injuries.
16. Unless specified otherwise, products are not liquid-proof (see also section "Operating states and operating positions", item 1). Therefore, the equipment must be protected against penetration by liquids. If the necessary precautions are not taken, the user may suffer electric shock or the product itself may be damaged, which can also lead to personal injury.
17. Never use the product under conditions in which condensation has formed or can form in or on the product, e.g. if the product has been moved from a cold to a warm environment. Penetration by water increases the risk of electric shock.
18. Prior to cleaning the product, disconnect it completely from the power supply (e.g. AC supply network or battery). Use a soft, non-linting cloth to clean the product. Never use chemical cleaning agents such as alcohol, acetone or diluents for cellulose lacquers.

Operation

1. Operating the products requires special training and intense concentration. Make sure that persons who use the products are physically, mentally and emotionally fit enough to do so; otherwise, injuries or material damage may occur. It is the responsibility of the employer/operator to select suitable personnel for operating the products.

Basic Safety Instructions

2. Before you move or transport the product, read and observe the section titled "Transport".
3. As with all industrially manufactured goods, the use of substances that induce an allergic reaction (allergens) such as nickel cannot be generally excluded. If you develop an allergic reaction (such as a skin rash, frequent sneezing, red eyes or respiratory difficulties) when using a Rohde & Schwarz product, consult a physician immediately to determine the cause and to prevent health problems or stress.
4. Before you start processing the product mechanically and/or thermally, or before you take it apart, be sure to read and pay special attention to the section titled "Waste disposal/Environmental protection", item 1.
5. Depending on the function, certain products such as RF radio equipment can produce an elevated level of electromagnetic radiation. Considering that unborn babies require increased protection, pregnant women must be protected by appropriate measures. Persons with pacemakers may also be exposed to risks from electromagnetic radiation. The employer/operator must evaluate workplaces where there is a special risk of exposure to radiation and, if necessary, take measures to avert the potential danger.
6. Should a fire occur, the product may release hazardous substances (gases, fluids, etc.) that can cause health problems. Therefore, suitable measures must be taken, e.g. protective masks and protective clothing must be worn.
7. Laser products are given warning labels that are standardized according to their laser class. Lasers can cause biological harm due to the properties of their radiation and due to their extremely concentrated electromagnetic power. If a laser product (e.g. a CD/DVD drive) is integrated into a Rohde & Schwarz product, absolutely no other settings or functions may be used as described in the product documentation. The objective is to prevent personal injury (e.g. due to laser beams).
8. EMC classes (in line with EN 55011/CISPR 11, and analogously with EN 55022/CISPR 22, EN 55032/CISPR 32)
 - Class A equipment:
Equipment suitable for use in all environments except residential environments and environments that are directly connected to a low-voltage supply network that supplies residential buildings
Note: Class A equipment is intended for use in an industrial environment. This equipment may cause radio disturbances in residential environments, due to possible conducted as well as radiated disturbances. In this case, the operator may be required to take appropriate measures to eliminate these disturbances.
 - Class B equipment:
Equipment suitable for use in residential environments and environments that are directly connected to a low-voltage supply network that supplies residential buildings

Repair and service

1. The product may be opened only by authorized, specially trained personnel. Before any work is performed on the product or before the product is opened, it must be disconnected from the AC supply network. Otherwise, personnel will be exposed to the risk of an electric shock.

Basic Safety Instructions

- Adjustments, replacement of parts, maintenance and repair may be performed only by electrical experts authorized by Rohde & Schwarz. Only original parts may be used for replacing parts relevant to safety (e.g. power switches, power transformers, fuses). A safety test must always be performed after parts relevant to safety have been replaced (visual inspection, protective conductor test, insulation resistance measurement, leakage current measurement, functional test). This helps ensure the continued safety of the product.

Batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells

If the information regarding batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells is not observed either at all or to the extent necessary, product users may be exposed to the risk of explosions, fire and/or serious personal injury, and, in some cases, death. Batteries and rechargeable batteries with alkaline electrolytes (e.g. lithium cells) must be handled in accordance with the EN 62133 standard.

- Cells must not be taken apart or crushed.
- Cells or batteries must not be exposed to heat or fire. Storage in direct sunlight must be avoided. Keep cells and batteries clean and dry. Clean soiled connectors using a dry, clean cloth.
- Cells or batteries must not be short-circuited. Cells or batteries must not be stored in a box or in a drawer where they can short-circuit each other, or where they can be short-circuited by other conductive materials. Cells and batteries must not be removed from their original packaging until they are ready to be used.
- Cells and batteries must not be exposed to any mechanical shocks that are stronger than permitted.
- If a cell develops a leak, the fluid must not be allowed to come into contact with the skin or eyes. If contact occurs, wash the affected area with plenty of water and seek medical aid.
- Improperly replacing or charging cells or batteries that contain alkaline electrolytes (e.g. lithium cells) can cause explosions. Replace cells or batteries only with the matching Rohde & Schwarz type (see parts list) in order to ensure the safety of the product.
- Cells and batteries must be recycled and kept separate from residual waste. Rechargeable batteries and normal batteries that contain lead, mercury or cadmium are hazardous waste. Observe the national regulations regarding waste disposal and recycling.

Transport

- The product may be very heavy. Therefore, the product must be handled with care. In some cases, the user may require a suitable means of lifting or moving the product (e.g. with a lift-truck) to avoid back or other physical injuries.
- Handles on the products are designed exclusively to enable personnel to transport the product. It is therefore not permissible to use handles to fasten the product to or on transport equipment such as cranes, fork lifts, wagons, etc. The user is responsible for securely fastening the products to or on the means of transport or lifting. Observe the safety regulations of the manufacturer of the means of transport or lifting. Noncompliance can result in personal injury or material damage.
- If you use the product in a vehicle, it is the sole responsibility of the driver to drive the vehicle safely and properly. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for accidents or collisions. Never use the product in a moving vehicle if doing so could distract the driver of the vehicle. Adequately secure the product in the vehicle to prevent injuries or other damage in the event of an accident.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

Waste disposal/Environmental protection

1. Specially marked equipment has a battery or accumulator that must not be disposed of with unsorted municipal waste, but must be collected separately. It may only be disposed of at a suitable collection point or via a Rohde & Schwarz customer service center.
2. Waste electrical and electronic equipment must not be disposed of with unsorted municipal waste, but must be collected separately.
Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG has developed a disposal concept and takes full responsibility for take-back obligations and disposal obligations for manufacturers within the EU. Contact your Rohde & Schwarz customer service center for environmentally responsible disposal of the product.
3. If products or their components are mechanically and/or thermally processed in a manner that goes beyond their intended use, hazardous substances (heavy-metal dust such as lead, beryllium, nickel) may be released. For this reason, the product may only be disassembled by specially trained personnel. Improper disassembly may be hazardous to your health. National waste disposal regulations must be observed.
4. If handling the product releases hazardous substances or fuels that must be disposed of in a special way, e.g. coolants or engine oils that must be replenished regularly, the safety instructions of the manufacturer of the hazardous substances or fuels and the applicable regional waste disposal regulations must be observed. Also observe the relevant safety instructions in the product documentation. The improper disposal of hazardous substances or fuels can cause health problems and lead to environmental damage.

For additional information about environmental protection, visit the Rohde & Schwarz website.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

¡Es imprescindible leer y cumplir las siguientes instrucciones e informaciones de seguridad!

El principio del grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz consiste en tener nuestros productos siempre al día con los estándares de seguridad y de ofrecer a nuestros clientes el máximo grado de seguridad. Nuestros productos y todos los equipos adicionales son siempre fabricados y examinados según las normas de seguridad vigentes. Nuestro sistema de garantía de calidad controla constantemente que sean cumplidas estas normas. El presente producto ha sido fabricado y examinado según el certificado de conformidad de la UE y ha salido de nuestra planta en estado impecable según los estándares técnicos de seguridad. Para poder preservar este estado y garantizar un funcionamiento libre de peligros, el usuario deberá atenerse a todas las indicaciones, informaciones de seguridad y notas de alerta. El grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz está siempre a su disposición en caso de que tengan preguntas referentes a estas informaciones de seguridad.

Además queda en la responsabilidad del usuario utilizar el producto en la forma debida. Este producto está destinado exclusivamente al uso en la industria y el laboratorio o, si ha sido expresamente autorizado, para aplicaciones de campo y de ninguna manera deberá ser utilizado de modo que alguna persona/cosa pueda sufrir daño. El uso del producto fuera de sus fines definidos o sin tener en cuenta las instrucciones del fabricante queda en la responsabilidad del usuario. El fabricante no se hace en ninguna forma responsable de consecuencias a causa del mal uso del producto.















Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

Se parte del uso correcto del producto para los fines definidos si el producto es utilizado conforme a las indicaciones de la correspondiente documentación del producto y dentro del margen de rendimiento definido (ver hoja de datos, documentación, informaciones de seguridad que siguen). El uso del producto hace necesarios conocimientos técnicos y ciertos conocimientos del idioma inglés. Por eso se debe tener en cuenta que el producto solo pueda ser operado por personal especializado o personas instruidas en profundidad con las capacidades correspondientes. Si fuera necesaria indumentaria de seguridad para el uso de productos de Rohde & Schwarz, encontraría la información debida en la documentación del producto en el capítulo correspondiente. Guarde bien las informaciones de seguridad elementales, así como la documentación del producto, y entréguelas a usuarios posteriores.

Tener en cuenta las informaciones de seguridad sirve para evitar en lo posible lesiones o daños por peligros de toda clase. Por eso es imprescindible leer detalladamente y comprender por completo las siguientes informaciones de seguridad antes de usar el producto, y respetarlas durante el uso del producto. Deberán tenerse en cuenta todas las demás informaciones de seguridad, como p. ej. las referentes a la protección de personas, que encontrarán en el capítulo correspondiente de la documentación del producto y que también son de obligado cumplimiento. En las presentes informaciones de seguridad se recogen todos los objetos que distribuye el grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz bajo la denominación de "producto", entre ellos también aparatos, instalaciones así como toda clase de accesorios. Los datos específicos del producto figuran en la hoja de datos y en la documentación del producto.

Señalización de seguridad de los productos

Las siguientes señales de seguridad se utilizan en los productos para advertir sobre riesgos y peligros.

Símbolo	Significado	Símbolo	Significado
	Aviso: punto de peligro general Observar la documentación del producto		Tensión de alimentación de PUESTA EN MARCHA / PARADA
	Atención en el manejo de dispositivos de peso elevado		Indicación de estado de espera (standby)
	Peligro de choque eléctrico		Corriente continua (DC)
	Advertencia: superficie caliente		Corriente alterna (AC)
	Conexión a conductor de protección		Corriente continua / Corriente alterna (DC/AC)
	Conexión a tierra		El aparato está protegido en su totalidad por un aislamiento doble (reforzado)
	Conexión a masa		Distintivo de la UE para baterías y acumuladores Más información en la sección "Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente", punto 1.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

Símbolo	Significado	Símbolo	Significado
	Aviso: Cuidado en el manejo de dispositivos sensibles a la electrostática (ESD)		Distintivo de la UE para la eliminación por separado de dispositivos eléctricos y electrónicos Más información en la sección "Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente", punto 2.
	Advertencia: rayo láser Más información en la sección "Funcionamiento", punto 7.		

Palabras de señal y su significado

En la documentación del producto se utilizan las siguientes palabras de señal con el fin de advertir contra riesgos y peligros.



Indica una situación de peligro que, si no se evita, causa lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.



Indica una situación de peligro que, si no se evita, puede causar lesiones graves o incluso la muerte.



Indica una situación de peligro que, si no se evita, puede causar lesiones leves o moderadas.



Indica información que se considera importante, pero no en relación con situaciones de peligro; p. ej., avisos sobre posibles daños materiales.

En la documentación del producto se emplea de forma sinónima el término CUIDADO.

Las palabras de señal corresponden a la definición habitual para aplicaciones civiles en el área económica europea. Pueden existir definiciones diferentes a esta definición en otras áreas económicas o en aplicaciones militares. Por eso se deberá tener en cuenta que las palabras de señal aquí descritas sean utilizadas siempre solamente en combinación con la correspondiente documentación del producto y solamente en combinación con el producto correspondiente. La utilización de las palabras de señal en combinación con productos o documentaciones que no les correspondan puede llevar a interpretaciones equivocadas y tener por consecuencia daños en personas u objetos.

Estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento

El producto solamente debe ser utilizado según lo indicado por el fabricante respecto a los estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento sin que se obstruya la ventilación. Si no se siguen las indicaciones del fabricante, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte. En todos los trabajos deberán ser tenidas en cuenta las normas nacionales y locales de seguridad del trabajo y de prevención de accidentes.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

1. Si no se convino de otra manera, es para los productos Rohde & Schwarz válido lo que sigue: como posición de funcionamiento se define por principio la posición con el suelo de la caja para abajo, modo de protección IP 2X, uso solamente en estancias interiores, utilización hasta 2000 m sobre el nivel del mar, transporte hasta 4500 m sobre el nivel del mar. Se aplicará una tolerancia de $\pm 10\%$ sobre el voltaje nominal y de $\pm 5\%$ sobre la frecuencia nominal. Categoría de sobrecarga eléctrica 2, índice de suciedad 2.
2. No sitúe el producto encima de superficies, vehículos, estantes o mesas, que por sus características de peso o de estabilidad no sean aptos para él. Siga siempre las instrucciones de instalación del fabricante cuando instale y asegure el producto en objetos o estructuras (p. ej. paredes y estantes). Si se realiza la instalación de modo distinto al indicado en la documentación del producto, se pueden causar lesiones o, en determinadas circunstancias, incluso la muerte.
3. No ponga el producto sobre aparatos que generen calor (p. ej. radiadores o calefactores). La temperatura ambiente no debe superar la temperatura máxima especificada en la documentación del producto o en la hoja de datos. En caso de sobrecalentamiento del producto, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte.

Seguridad eléctrica

Si no se siguen (o se siguen de modo insuficiente) las indicaciones del fabricante en cuanto a seguridad eléctrica, pueden producirse choques eléctricos, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte.

1. Antes de la puesta en marcha del producto se deberá comprobar siempre que la tensión preseleccionada en el producto coincida con la de la red de alimentación eléctrica. Si es necesario modificar el ajuste de tensión, también se deberán cambiar en caso dado los fusibles correspondientes del producto.
2. Los productos de la clase de protección I con alimentación móvil y enchufe individual solamente podrán enchufarse a tomas de corriente con contacto de seguridad y con conductor de protección conectado.
3. Queda prohibida la interrupción intencionada del conductor de protección, tanto en la toma de corriente como en el mismo producto. La interrupción puede tener como consecuencia el riesgo de que el producto sea fuente de choques eléctricos. Si se utilizan cables alargadores o regletas de enchufe, deberá garantizarse la realización de un examen regular de los mismos en cuanto a su estado técnico de seguridad.
4. Si el producto no está equipado con un interruptor para desconectarlo de la red, o bien si el interruptor existente no resulta apropiado para la desconexión de la red, el enchufe del cable de conexión se deberá considerar como un dispositivo de desconexión. El dispositivo de desconexión se debe poder alcanzar fácilmente y debe estar siempre bien accesible. Si, p. ej., el enchufe de conexión a la red es el dispositivo de desconexión, la longitud del cable de conexión no debe superar 3 m). Los interruptores selectores o electrónicos no son aptos para el corte de la red eléctrica. Si se integran productos sin interruptor en bastidores o instalaciones, se deberá colocar el interruptor en el nivel de la instalación.
5. No utilice nunca el producto si está dañado el cable de conexión a red. Compruebe regularmente el correcto estado de los cables de conexión a red. Asegúrese, mediante las medidas de protección y de instalación adecuadas, de que el cable de conexión a red no pueda ser dañado o de que nadie pueda ser dañado por él, p. ej. al tropezar o por un choque eléctrico.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

6. Solamente está permitido el funcionamiento en redes de alimentación TN/TT aseguradas con fusibles de 16 A como máximo (utilización de fusibles de mayor amperaje solo previa consulta con el grupo de empresas Rohde & Schwarz).
7. Nunca conecte el enchufe en tomas de corriente sucias o llenas de polvo. Introduzca el enchufe por completo y fuertemente en la toma de corriente. La no observación de estas medidas puede provocar chispas, fuego y/o lesiones.
8. No sobrecargue las tomas de corriente, los cables alargadores o las regletas de enchufe ya que esto podría causar fuego o choques eléctricos.
9. En las mediciones en circuitos de corriente con una tensión $U_{\text{eff}} > 30 \text{ V}$ se deberán tomar las medidas apropiadas para impedir cualquier peligro (p. ej. medios de medición adecuados, seguros, limitación de tensión, corte protector, aislamiento etc.).
10. Para la conexión con dispositivos informáticos como un PC o un ordenador industrial, debe comprobarse que éstos cumplan los estándares IEC60950-1/EN60950-1 o IEC61010-1/EN 61010-1 válidos en cada caso.
11. A menos que esté permitido expresamente, no retire nunca la tapa ni componentes de la carcasa mientras el producto esté en servicio. Esto pone a descubierto los cables y componentes eléctricos y puede causar lesiones, fuego o daños en el producto.
12. Si un producto se instala en un lugar fijo, se deberá primero conectar el conductor de protección fijo con el conductor de protección del producto antes de hacer cualquier otra conexión. La instalación y la conexión deberán ser efectuadas por un electricista especializado.
13. En el caso de dispositivos fijos que no estén provistos de fusibles, interruptor automático ni otros mecanismos de seguridad similares, el circuito de alimentación debe estar protegido de modo que todas las personas que puedan acceder al producto, así como el producto mismo, estén a salvo de posibles daños.
14. Todo producto debe estar protegido contra sobretensión (debida p. ej. a una caída del rayo) mediante los correspondientes sistemas de protección. Si no, el personal que lo utilice quedará expuesto al peligro de choque eléctrico.
15. No debe introducirse en los orificios de la caja del aparato ningún objeto que no esté destinado a ello. Esto puede producir cortocircuitos en el producto y/o puede causar choques eléctricos, fuego o lesiones.
16. Salvo indicación contraria, los productos no están impermeabilizados (ver también el capítulo "Estados operativos y posiciones de funcionamiento", punto 1). Por eso es necesario tomar las medidas necesarias para evitar la entrada de líquidos. En caso contrario, existe peligro de choque eléctrico para el usuario o de daños en el producto, que también pueden redundar en peligro para las personas.
17. No utilice el producto en condiciones en las que pueda producirse o ya se hayan producido condensaciones sobre el producto o en el interior de éste, como p. ej. al desplazarlo de un lugar frío a otro caliente. La entrada de agua aumenta el riesgo de choque eléctrico.
18. Antes de la limpieza, desconecte por completo el producto de la alimentación de tensión (p. ej. red de alimentación o batería). Realice la limpieza de los aparatos con un paño suave, que no se deshilache. No utilice bajo ningún concepto productos de limpieza químicos como alcohol, acetona o diluyentes para lacas nitrocelulósicas.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

Funcionamiento

1. El uso del producto requiere instrucciones especiales y una alta concentración durante el manejo. Debe asegurarse que las personas que manejen el producto estén a la altura de los requerimientos necesarios en cuanto a aptitudes físicas, psíquicas y emocionales, ya que de otra manera no se pueden excluir lesiones o daños de objetos. El empresario u operador es responsable de seleccionar el personal usuario apto para el manejo del producto.
2. Antes de desplazar o transportar el producto, lea y tenga en cuenta el capítulo "Transporte".
3. Como con todo producto de fabricación industrial no puede quedar excluida en general la posibilidad de que se produzcan alergias provocadas por algunos materiales empleados —los llamados alérgenos (p. ej. el níquel)—. Si durante el manejo de productos Rohde & Schwarz se producen reacciones alérgicas, como p. ej. irritaciones cutáneas, estornudos continuos, enrojecimiento de la conjuntiva o dificultades respiratorias, debe avisarse inmediatamente a un médico para investigar las causas y evitar cualquier molestia o daño a la salud.
4. Antes de la manipulación mecánica y/o térmica o el desmontaje del producto, debe tenerse en cuenta imprescindiblemente el capítulo "Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente", punto 1.
5. Ciertos productos, como p. ej. las instalaciones de radiocomunicación RF, pueden a causa de su función natural, emitir una radiación electromagnética aumentada. Deben tomarse todas las medidas necesarias para la protección de las mujeres embarazadas. También las personas con marcapasos pueden correr peligro a causa de la radiación electromagnética. El empresario/operador tiene la obligación de evaluar y señalar las áreas de trabajo en las que exista un riesgo elevado de exposición a radiaciones.
6. Tenga en cuenta que en caso de incendio pueden desprenderse del producto sustancias tóxicas (gases, líquidos etc.) que pueden generar daños a la salud. Por eso, en caso de incendio deben usarse medidas adecuadas, como p. ej. máscaras antigás e indumentaria de protección.
7. Los productos con láser están provistos de indicaciones de advertencia normalizadas en función de la clase de láser del que se trate. Los rayos láser pueden provocar daños de tipo biológico a causa de las propiedades de su radiación y debido a su concentración extrema de potencia electromagnética. En caso de que un producto Rohde & Schwarz contenga un producto láser (p. ej. un lector de CD/DVD), no debe usarse ninguna otra configuración o función aparte de las descritas en la documentación del producto, a fin de evitar lesiones (p. ej. debidas a irradiación láser).
8. Clases de compatibilidad electromagnética (conforme a EN 55011 / CISPR 11; y en analogía con EN 55022 / CISPR 22, EN 55032 / CISPR 32)
 - Aparato de clase A:
Aparato adecuado para su uso en todos los entornos excepto en los residenciales y en aquellos conectados directamente a una red de distribución de baja tensión que suministra corriente a edificios residenciales.
Nota: Los aparatos de clase A están destinados al uso en entornos industriales. Estos aparatos pueden causar perturbaciones radioeléctricas en entornos residenciales debido a posibles perturbaciones guiadas o radiadas. En este caso, se le podrá solicitar al operador que tome las medidas adecuadas para eliminar estas perturbaciones.
 - Aparato de clase B:
Aparato adecuado para su uso en entornos residenciales, así como en aquellos conectados directamente a una red de distribución de baja tensión que suministra corriente a edificios residenciales.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

Reparación y mantenimiento

1. El producto solamente debe ser abierto por personal especializado con autorización para ello. Antes de manipular el producto o abrirlo, es obligatorio desconectarlo de la tensión de alimentación, para evitar toda posibilidad de choque eléctrico.
2. El ajuste, el cambio de partes, el mantenimiento y la reparación deberán ser efectuadas solamente por electricistas autorizados por Rohde & Schwarz. Si se reponen partes con importancia para los aspectos de seguridad (p. ej. el enchufe, los transformadores o los fusibles), solamente podrán ser sustituidos por partes originales. Después de cada cambio de partes relevantes para la seguridad deberá realizarse un control de seguridad (control a primera vista, control del conductor de protección, medición de resistencia de aislamiento, medición de la corriente de fuga, control de funcionamiento). Con esto queda garantizada la seguridad del producto.

Baterías y acumuladores o celdas

Si no se siguen (o se siguen de modo insuficiente) las indicaciones en cuanto a las baterías y acumuladores o celdas, pueden producirse explosiones, incendios y/o lesiones graves con posible consecuencia de muerte. El manejo de baterías y acumuladores con electrolitos alcalinos (p. ej. celdas de litio) debe seguir el estándar EN 62133.

1. No deben desmontarse, abrirse ni triturarse las celdas.
2. Las celdas o baterías no deben someterse a calor ni fuego. Debe evitarse el almacenamiento a la luz directa del sol. Las celdas y baterías deben mantenerse limpias y secas. Limpiar las conexiones sucias con un paño seco y limpio.
3. Las celdas o baterías no deben cortocircuitarse. Es peligroso almacenar las celdas o baterías en estuches o cajones en cuyo interior puedan cortocircuitarse por contacto recíproco o por contacto con otros materiales conductores. No deben extraerse las celdas o baterías de sus embalajes originales hasta el momento en que vayan a utilizarse.
4. Las celdas o baterías no deben someterse a impactos mecánicos fuertes indebidos.
5. En caso de falta de estanqueidad de una celda, el líquido vertido no debe entrar en contacto con la piel ni los ojos. Si se produce contacto, lavar con agua abundante la zona afectada y avisar a un médico.
6. En caso de cambio o recarga inadecuados, las celdas o baterías que contienen electrolitos alcalinos (p. ej. las celdas de litio) pueden explotar. Para garantizar la seguridad del producto, las celdas o baterías solo deben ser sustituidas por el tipo Rohde & Schwarz correspondiente (ver lista de recambios).
7. Las baterías y celdas deben reciclarse y no deben tirarse a la basura doméstica. Las baterías o acumuladores que contienen plomo, mercurio o cadmio deben tratarse como residuos especiales. Respete en esta relación las normas nacionales de eliminación y reciclaje.

Transporte

1. El producto puede tener un peso elevado. Por eso es necesario desplazarlo o transportarlo con precaución y, si es necesario, usando un sistema de elevación adecuado (p. ej. una carretilla elevadora), a fin de evitar lesiones en la espalda u otros daños personales.

Instrucciones de seguridad elementales

2. Las asas instaladas en los productos sirven solamente de ayuda para el transporte del producto por personas. Por eso no está permitido utilizar las asas para la sujeción en o sobre medios de transporte como p. ej. grúas, carretillas elevadoras de horquilla, carros etc. Es responsabilidad suya fijar los productos de manera segura a los medios de transporte o elevación. Para evitar daños personales o daños en el producto, siga las instrucciones de seguridad del fabricante del medio de transporte o elevación utilizado.
3. Si se utiliza el producto dentro de un vehículo, recae de manera exclusiva en el conductor la responsabilidad de conducir el vehículo de manera segura y adecuada. El fabricante no asumirá ninguna responsabilidad por accidentes o colisiones. No utilice nunca el producto dentro de un vehículo en movimiento si esto pudiera distraer al conductor. Asegure el producto dentro del vehículo debidamente para evitar, en caso de un accidente, lesiones u otra clase de daños.

Eliminación/protección del medio ambiente

1. Los dispositivos marcados contienen una batería o un acumulador que no se debe desechar con los residuos domésticos sin clasificar, sino que debe ser recogido por separado. La eliminación se debe efectuar exclusivamente a través de un punto de recogida apropiado o del servicio de atención al cliente de Rohde & Schwarz.
2. Los dispositivos eléctricos usados no se deben desechar con los residuos domésticos sin clasificar, sino que deben ser recogidos por separado.
Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co.KG ha elaborado un concepto de eliminación de residuos y asume plenamente los deberes de recogida y eliminación para los fabricantes dentro de la UE. Para desechar el producto de manera respetuosa con el medio ambiente, dirijase a su servicio de atención al cliente de Rohde & Schwarz.
3. Si se trabaja de manera mecánica y/o térmica cualquier producto o componente más allá del funcionamiento previsto, pueden liberarse sustancias peligrosas (polvos con contenido de metales pesados como p. ej. plomo, berilio o níquel). Por eso el producto solo debe ser desmontado por personal especializado con formación adecuada. Un desmontaje inadecuado puede ocasionar daños para la salud. Se deben tener en cuenta las directivas nacionales referentes a la eliminación de residuos.
4. En caso de que durante el trato del producto se formen sustancias peligrosas o combustibles que deban tratarse como residuos especiales (p. ej. refrigerantes o aceites de motor con intervalos de cambio definidos), deben tenerse en cuenta las indicaciones de seguridad del fabricante de dichas sustancias y las normas regionales de eliminación de residuos. Tenga en cuenta también en caso necesario las indicaciones de seguridad especiales contenidas en la documentación del producto. La eliminación incorrecta de sustancias peligrosas o combustibles puede causar daños a la salud o daños al medio ambiente.

Se puede encontrar más información sobre la protección del medio ambiente en la página web de Rohde & Schwarz.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

Lesen und beachten Sie unbedingt die nachfolgenden Anweisungen und Sicherheitshinweise!

Alle Werke und Standorte der Rohde & Schwarz Firmengruppe sind ständig bemüht, den Sicherheitsstandard unserer Produkte auf dem aktuellsten Stand zu halten und unseren Kunden ein höchstmögliches Maß an Sicherheit zu bieten. Unsere Produkte und die dafür erforderlichen Zusatzgeräte werden entsprechend der jeweils gültigen Sicherheitsvorschriften gebaut und geprüft. Die Einhaltung dieser Bestimmungen wird durch unser Qualitätssicherungssystem laufend überwacht. Das vorliegende Produkt ist gemäß beiliegender EU-Konformitätsbescheinigung gebaut und geprüft und hat das Werk in sicherheitstechnisch einwandfreiem Zustand verlassen. Um diesen Zustand zu erhalten und einen gefahrlosen Betrieb sicherzustellen, muss der Benutzer alle Hinweise, Warnhinweise und Warnvermerke beachten. Bei allen Fragen bezüglich vorliegender Sicherheitshinweise steht Ihnen die Rohde & Schwarz Firmengruppe jederzeit gerne zur Verfügung.













Darüber hinaus liegt es in der Verantwortung des Benutzers, das Produkt in geeigneter Weise zu verwenden. Das Produkt ist ausschließlich für den Betrieb in Industrie und Labor bzw., wenn ausdrücklich zugelassen, auch für den Feldeinsatz bestimmt und darf in keiner Weise so verwendet werden, dass einer Person/Sache Schaden zugefügt werden kann. Die Benutzung des Produkts außerhalb des bestimmungsgemäßen Gebrauchs oder unter Missachtung der Anweisungen des Herstellers liegt in der Verantwortung des Benutzers. Der Hersteller übernimmt keine Verantwortung für die Zweckentfremdung des Produkts.

Die bestimmungsgemäße Verwendung des Produkts wird angenommen, wenn das Produkt nach den Vorgaben der zugehörigen Produktdokumentation innerhalb seiner Leistungsgrenzen verwendet wird (siehe Datenblatt, Dokumentation, nachfolgende Sicherheitshinweise). Die Benutzung des Produkts erfordert Fachkenntnisse und zum Teil englische Sprachkenntnisse. Es ist daher zu beachten, dass das Produkt ausschließlich von Fachkräften oder sorgfältig eingewiesenen Personen mit entsprechenden Fähigkeiten bedient werden darf. Sollte für die Verwendung von Rohde & Schwarz-Produkten persönliche Schutzausrüstung erforderlich sein, wird in der Produktdokumentation an entsprechender Stelle darauf hingewiesen. Bewahren Sie die grundlegenden Sicherheitshinweise und die Produktdokumentation gut auf und geben Sie diese an weitere Benutzer des Produkts weiter.

Die Einhaltung der Sicherheitshinweise dient dazu, Verletzungen oder Schäden durch Gefahren aller Art auszuschließen. Hierzu ist es erforderlich, dass die nachstehenden Sicherheitshinweise vor der Benutzung des Produkts sorgfältig gelesen und verstanden sowie bei der Benutzung des Produkts beachtet werden. Sämtliche weitere Sicherheitshinweise wie z.B. zum Personenschutz, die an entsprechender Stelle der Produktdokumentation stehen, sind ebenfalls unbedingt zu beachten. In den vorliegenden Sicherheitshinweisen sind sämtliche von der Rohde & Schwarz Firmengruppe vertriebenen Waren unter dem Begriff „Produkt“ zusammengefasst, hierzu zählen u. a. Geräte, Anlagen sowie sämtliches Zubehör.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

Symbole und Sicherheitskennzeichnungen

Symbol	Bedeutung	Symbol	Bedeutung
	Achtung, allgemeine Gefahrenstelle Produktdokumentation beachten	○	EIN-/AUS (Versorgung)
	Vorsicht beim Umgang mit Geräten mit hohem Gewicht	⏻	Stand-by-Anzeige
	Gefahr vor elektrischem Schlag	≡	Gleichstrom (DC)
	Warnung vor heißer Oberfläche	~	Wechselstrom (AC)
	Schutzleiteranschluss	⎓	Gleichstrom/Wechselstrom (DC/AC)
	Erdungsanschluss		Gerät entspricht den Sicherheitsanforderungen an die Schutzklasse II (Gerät durchgehend durch doppelte / verstärkte Isolierung geschützt).
	Masseanschluss des Gestells oder Gehäuses		EU - Kennzeichnung für Batterien und Akkumulatoren. Das Gerät enthält eine Batterie bzw. einen Akkumulator. Diese dürfen nicht über unsortierten Siedlungsabfall entsorgt werden, sondern sollten getrennt gesammelt werden. Weitere Informationen siehe Seite 7.
	Achtung beim Umgang mit elektrostatisch gefährdeten Bauelementen		EU - Kennzeichnung für die getrennte Sammlung von Elektro- und Elektronikgeräten. Elektroaltgeräte dürfen nicht über unsortierten Siedlungsabfall entsorgt werden, sondern müssen getrennt gesammelt werden. Weitere Informationen siehe Seite 7.
	Warnung vor Laserstrahl Produkte mit Laser sind je nach ihrer Laser-Klasse mit genormten Warnhinweisen versehen. Laser können aufgrund der Eigenschaften ihrer Strahlung und aufgrund ihrer extrem konzentrierten elektromagnetischen Leistung biologische Schäden verursachen. Für zusätzliche Informationen siehe Kapitel „Betrieb“ Punkt 7.		

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

Signalworte und ihre Bedeutung

Die folgenden Signalworte werden in der Produktdokumentation verwendet, um vor Risiken und Gefahren zu warnen.



kennzeichnet eine unmittelbare Gefährdung mit hohem Risiko, die Tod oder schwere Körperverletzung zur Folge haben wird, wenn sie nicht vermieden wird.



kennzeichnet eine mögliche Gefährdung mit mittlerem Risiko, die Tod oder (schwere) Körperverletzung zur Folge haben kann, wenn sie nicht vermieden wird.



kennzeichnet eine Gefährdung mit geringem Risiko, die leichte oder mittlere Körperverletzungen zur Folge haben könnte, wenn sie nicht vermieden wird.



weist auf die Möglichkeit einer Fehlbedienung hin, bei der das Produkt Schaden nehmen kann.

Diese Signalworte entsprechen der im europäischen Wirtschaftsraum üblichen Definition für zivile Anwendungen. Neben dieser Definition können in anderen Wirtschaftsräumen oder bei militärischen Anwendungen abweichende Definitionen existieren. Es ist daher darauf zu achten, dass die hier beschriebenen Signalworte stets nur in Verbindung mit der zugehörigen Produktdokumentation und nur in Verbindung mit dem zugehörigen Produkt verwendet werden. Die Verwendung von Signalworten in Zusammenhang mit nicht zugehörigen Produkten oder nicht zugehörigen Dokumentationen kann zu Fehlinterpretationen führen und damit zu Personen- oder Sachschäden führen.

Betriebszustände und Betriebslagen

Das Produkt darf nur in den vom Hersteller angegebenen Betriebszuständen und Betriebslagen ohne Behinderung der Belüftung betrieben werden. Werden die Herstellerangaben nicht eingehalten, kann dies elektrischen Schlag, Brand und/oder schwere Verletzungen von Personen, unter Umständen mit Todesfolge, verursachen. Bei allen Arbeiten sind die örtlichen bzw. landesspezifischen Sicherheits- und Unfallverhütungsvorschriften zu beachten.

1. Sofern nicht anders vereinbart, gilt für R&S-Produkte folgendes:
als vorgeschriebene Betriebslage grundsätzlich Gehäuseboden unten, IP-Schutzart 2X, Verschmutzungsgrad 2, Überspannungskategorie 2, nur in Innenräumen verwenden, Betrieb bis 2000 m ü. NN, Transport bis 4500 m ü. NN, für die Nennspannung gilt eine Toleranz von $\pm 10\%$, für die Nennfrequenz eine Toleranz von $\pm 5\%$.
2. Stellen Sie das Produkt nicht auf Oberflächen, Fahrzeuge, Ablagen oder Tische, die aus Gewichts- oder Stabilitätsgründen nicht dafür geeignet sind. Folgen Sie bei Aufbau und Befestigung des Produkts an Gegenständen oder Strukturen (z.B. Wände und Regale) immer den Installationshinweisen des Herstellers. Bei Installation abweichend von der Produktdokumentation können Personen verletzt, unter Umständen sogar getötet werden.
3. Stellen Sie das Produkt nicht auf hitzeerzeugende Gerätschaften (z.B. Radiatoren und Heizlüfter). Die Umgebungstemperatur darf nicht die in der Produktdokumentation oder im Datenblatt spezifizierte Maximaltemperatur überschreiten. Eine Überhitzung des Produkts kann elektrischen Schlag, Brand und/oder schwere Verletzungen von Personen, unter Umständen mit Todesfolge, verursachen.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

Elektrische Sicherheit

Werden die Hinweise zur elektrischen Sicherheit nicht oder unzureichend beachtet, kann dies elektrischen Schlag, Brand und/oder schwere Verletzungen von Personen, unter Umständen mit Todesfolge, verursachen.

1. Vor jedem Einschalten des Produkts ist sicherzustellen, dass die am Produkt eingestellte Nennspannung und die Netzennspannung des Versorgungsnetzes übereinstimmen. Ist es erforderlich, die Spannungseinstellung zu ändern, so muss ggf. auch die dazu gehörige Netzsicherung des Produkts geändert werden.
2. Bei Produkten der Schutzklasse I mit beweglicher Netzzuleitung und Gerätesteckvorrichtung ist der Betrieb nur an Steckdosen mit Schutzkontakt und angeschlossenem Schutzleiter zulässig.
3. Jegliche absichtliche Unterbrechung des Schutzleiters, sowohl in der Zuleitung als auch am Produkt selbst, ist unzulässig. Es kann dazu führen, dass von dem Produkt die Gefahr eines elektrischen Schlags ausgeht. Bei Verwendung von Verlängerungsleitungen oder Steckdosenleisten ist sicherzustellen, dass diese regelmäßig auf ihren sicherheitstechnischen Zustand überprüft werden.
4. Sofern das Produkt nicht mit einem Netzschalter zur Netztrennung ausgerüstet ist, beziehungsweise der vorhandene Netzschalter zu Netztrennung nicht geeignet ist, so ist der Stecker des Anschlusskabels als Trennvorrichtung anzusehen.
Die Trennvorrichtung muss jederzeit leicht erreichbar und gut zugänglich sein. Ist z.B. der Netzstecker die Trennvorrichtung, darf die Länge des Anschlusskabels 3 m nicht überschreiten.
Funktionsschalter oder elektronische Schalter sind zur Netztrennung nicht geeignet. Werden Produkte ohne Netzschalter in Gestelle oder Anlagen integriert, so ist die Trennvorrichtung auf Anlagenebene zu verlagern.
5. Benutzen Sie das Produkt niemals, wenn das Netzkabel beschädigt ist. Überprüfen Sie regelmäßig den einwandfreien Zustand der Netzkabel. Stellen Sie durch geeignete Schutzmaßnahmen und Verlegearten sicher, dass das Netzkabel nicht beschädigt werden kann und niemand z.B. durch Stolperfallen oder elektrischen Schlag zu Schaden kommen kann.
6. Der Betrieb ist nur an TN/TT Versorgungsnetzen gestattet, die mit höchstens 16 A abgesichert sind (höhere Absicherung nur nach Rücksprache mit der Rohde & Schwarz Firmengruppe).
7. Stecken Sie den Stecker nicht in verstaubte oder verschmutzte Steckdosen/-buchsen. Stecken Sie die Steckverbindung/-vorrichtung fest und vollständig in die dafür vorgesehenen Steckdosen/-buchsen. Missachtung dieser Maßnahmen kann zu Funken, Feuer und/oder Verletzungen führen.
8. Überlasten Sie keine Steckdosen, Verlängerungskabel oder Steckdosenleisten, dies kann Feuer oder elektrische Schläge verursachen.
9. Bei Messungen in Stromkreisen mit Spannungen $U_{\text{eff}} > 30 \text{ V}$ ist mit geeigneten Maßnahmen Vorsorge zu treffen, dass jegliche Gefährdung ausgeschlossen wird (z.B. geeignete Messmittel, Absicherung, Strombegrenzung, Schutztrennung, Isolierung usw.).
10. Bei Verbindungen mit informationstechnischen Geräten, z.B. PC oder Industrierechner, ist darauf zu achten, dass diese der jeweils gültigen IEC 60950-1 / EN 60950-1 oder IEC 61010-1 / EN 61010-1 entsprechen.
11. Sofern nicht ausdrücklich erlaubt, darf der Deckel oder ein Teil des Gehäuses niemals entfernt werden, wenn das Produkt betrieben wird. Dies macht elektrische Leitungen und Komponenten zugänglich und kann zu Verletzungen, Feuer oder Schaden am Produkt führen.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

12. Wird ein Produkt ortsfest angeschlossen, ist die Verbindung zwischen dem Schutzleiteranschluss vor Ort und dem Geräteschutzleiter vor jeglicher anderer Verbindung herzustellen. Aufstellung und Anschluss darf nur durch eine Elektrofachkraft erfolgen.
13. Bei ortsfesten Geräten ohne eingebaute Sicherung, Selbstschalter oder ähnliche Schutzeinrichtung muss der Versorgungskreis so abgesichert sein, dass alle Personen, die Zugang zum Produkt haben, sowie das Produkt selbst ausreichend vor Schäden geschützt sind.
14. Jedes Produkt muss durch geeigneten Überspannungsschutz vor Überspannung (z.B. durch Blitzschlag) geschützt werden. Andernfalls ist das bedienende Personal durch elektrischen Schlag gefährdet.
15. Gegenstände, die nicht dafür vorgesehen sind, dürfen nicht in die Öffnungen des Gehäuses eingebracht werden. Dies kann Kurzschlüsse im Produkt und/oder elektrische Schläge, Feuer oder Verletzungen verursachen.
16. Sofern nicht anders spezifiziert, sind Produkte nicht gegen das Eindringen von Flüssigkeiten geschützt, siehe auch Abschnitt "Betriebszustände und Betriebslagen", Punkt 1. Daher müssen die Geräte vor Eindringen von Flüssigkeiten geschützt werden. Wird dies nicht beachtet, besteht Gefahr durch elektrischen Schlag für den Benutzer oder Beschädigung des Produkts, was ebenfalls zur Gefährdung von Personen führen kann.
17. Benutzen Sie das Produkt nicht unter Bedingungen, bei denen Kondensation in oder am Produkt stattfinden könnte oder ggf. bereits stattgefunden hat, z.B. wenn das Produkt von kalter in warme Umgebung bewegt wurde. Das Eindringen von Wasser erhöht das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlages.
18. Trennen Sie das Produkt vor der Reinigung komplett von der Energieversorgung (z.B. speisendes Netz oder Batterie). Nehmen Sie bei Geräten die Reinigung mit einem weichen, nicht fasernden Staublappen vor. Verwenden Sie keinesfalls chemische Reinigungsmittel wie z.B. Alkohol, Aceton, Nitroverdünnung.

Betrieb

1. Die Benutzung des Produkts erfordert spezielle Einweisung und hohe Konzentration während der Benutzung. Es muss sichergestellt sein, dass Personen, die das Produkt bedienen, bezüglich ihrer körperlichen, geistigen und seelischen Verfassung den Anforderungen gewachsen sind, da andernfalls Verletzungen oder Sachschäden nicht auszuschließen sind. Es liegt in der Verantwortung des Arbeitsgebers/Betreibers, geeignetes Personal für die Benutzung des Produkts auszuwählen.
2. Bevor Sie das Produkt bewegen oder transportieren, lesen und beachten Sie den Abschnitt "Transport".
3. Wie bei allen industriell gefertigten Gütern kann die Verwendung von Stoffen, die Allergien hervorrufen - so genannte Allergene (z.B. Nickel) - nicht generell ausgeschlossen werden. Sollten beim Umgang mit R&S-Produkten allergische Reaktionen, z.B. Hautausschlag, häufiges Niesen, Bindehautreizung oder Atembeschwerden auftreten, ist umgehend ein Arzt aufzusuchen, um die Ursachen zu klären und Gesundheitsschäden bzw. -belastungen zu vermeiden.
4. Vor der mechanischen und/oder thermischen Bearbeitung oder Zerlegung des Produkts beachten Sie unbedingt Abschnitt "Entsorgung", Punkt 1.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

5. Bei bestimmten Produkten, z.B. HF-Funkanlagen, können funktionsbedingt erhöhte elektromagnetische Strahlungen auftreten. Unter Berücksichtigung der erhöhten Schutzwürdigkeit des ungeborenen Lebens müssen Schwangere durch geeignete Maßnahmen geschützt werden. Auch Träger von Herzschrittmachern können durch elektromagnetische Strahlungen gefährdet sein. Der Arbeitgeber/Betreiber ist verpflichtet, Arbeitsstätten, bei denen ein besonderes Risiko einer Strahlenexposition besteht, zu beurteilen und zu kennzeichnen und mögliche Gefahren abzuwenden.
6. Im Falle eines Brandes entweichen ggf. giftige Stoffe (Gase, Flüssigkeiten etc.) aus dem Produkt, die Gesundheitsschäden verursachen können. Daher sind im Brandfall geeignete Maßnahmen wie z.B. Atemschutzmasken und Schutzkleidung zu verwenden.
7. Falls ein Laser-Produkt in ein R&S-Produkt integriert ist (z.B. CD/DVD-Laufwerk), dürfen keine anderen Einstellungen oder Funktionen verwendet werden, als in der Produktdokumentation beschrieben, um Personenschäden zu vermeiden (z.B. durch Laserstrahl).
8. EMV Klassen (nach EN 55011 / CISPR 11; sinngemäß EN 55022 / CISPR 22, EN 55032 / CISPR 32)

Gerät der Klasse A:

Ein Gerät, das sich für den Gebrauch in allen anderen Bereichen außer dem Wohnbereich und solchen Bereichen eignet, die direkt an ein Niederspannungs-Versorgungsnetz angeschlossen sind, das Wohngebäude versorgt.

Hinweis: Diese Einrichtung kann wegen möglicher auftretender leitungsgebundener als auch gestrahlter Störgrößen im Wohnbereich Funkstörungen verursachen. In diesem Fall kann vom Betreiber verlangt werden, angemessene Maßnahmen durchzuführen.

Gerät der Klasse B:

Ein Gerät, das sich für den Betrieb im Wohnbereich sowie in solchen Bereichen eignet, die direkt an ein Niederspannungs-Versorgungsnetz angeschlossen sind, das Wohngebäude versorgt.

Reparatur und Service

1. Das Produkt darf nur von dafür autorisiertem Fachpersonal geöffnet werden. Vor Arbeiten am Produkt oder Öffnen des Produkts ist dieses von der Versorgungsspannung zu trennen, sonst besteht das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlages.
2. Abgleich, Auswechseln von Teilen, Wartung und Reparatur darf nur von R&S-autorisierten Elektrofachkräften ausgeführt werden. Werden sicherheitsrelevante Teile (z.B. Netzschalter, Netztrafos oder Sicherungen) ausgewechselt, so dürfen diese nur durch Originalteile ersetzt werden. Nach jedem Austausch von sicherheitsrelevanten Teilen ist eine Sicherheitsprüfung durchzuführen (Sichtprüfung, Schutzleitertest, Isolationswiderstand-, Ableitstrommessung, Funktionstest). Damit wird sichergestellt, dass die Sicherheit des Produkts erhalten bleibt.

Batterien und Akkumulatoren/Zellen

Werden die Hinweise zu Batterien und Akkumulatoren/Zellen nicht oder unzureichend beachtet, kann dies Explosion, Brand und/oder schwere Verletzungen von Personen, unter Umständen mit Todesfolge, verursachen. Die Handhabung von Batterien und Akkumulatoren mit alkalischen Elektrolyten (z.B. Lithiumzellen) muss der EN 62133 entsprechen.

1. Zellen dürfen nicht zerlegt, geöffnet oder zerkleinert werden.
2. Zellen oder Batterien dürfen weder Hitze noch Feuer ausgesetzt werden. Die Lagerung im direkten Sonnenlicht ist zu vermeiden. Zellen und Batterien sauber und trocken halten. Verschmutzte Anschlüsse mit einem trockenen, sauberen Tuch reinigen.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

3. Zellen oder Batterien dürfen nicht kurzgeschlossen werden. Zellen oder Batterien dürfen nicht gefahrbringend in einer Schachtel oder in einem Schubfach gelagert werden, wo sie sich gegenseitig kurzschließen oder durch andere leitende Werkstoffe kurzgeschlossen werden können. Eine Zelle oder Batterie darf erst aus ihrer Originalverpackung entnommen werden, wenn sie verwendet werden soll.
4. Zellen oder Batterien dürfen keinen unzulässig starken, mechanischen Stößen ausgesetzt werden.
5. Bei Undichtheit einer Zelle darf die Flüssigkeit nicht mit der Haut in Berührung kommen oder in die Augen gelangen. Falls es zu einer Berührung gekommen ist, den betroffenen Bereich mit reichlich Wasser waschen und ärztliche Hilfe in Anspruch nehmen.
6. Werden Zellen oder Batterien, die alkalische Elektrolyte enthalten (z.B. Lithiumzellen), unsachgemäß ausgewechselt oder geladen, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Zellen oder Batterien nur durch den entsprechenden R&S-Typ ersetzen (siehe Ersatzteilliste), um die Sicherheit des Produkts zu erhalten.
7. Zellen oder Batterien müssen wiederverwertet werden und dürfen nicht in den Restmüll gelangen. Akkumulatoren oder Batterien, die Blei, Quecksilber oder Cadmium enthalten, sind Sonderabfall. Beachten Sie hierzu die landesspezifischen Entsorgungs- und Recycling-Bestimmungen.

Transport

1. Das Produkt kann ein hohes Gewicht aufweisen. Daher muss es vorsichtig und ggf. unter Verwendung eines geeigneten Hebemittels (z.B. Hubwagen) bewegt bzw. transportiert werden, um Rückenschäden oder Verletzungen zu vermeiden.
2. Griffe an den Produkten sind eine Handhabungshilfe, die ausschließlich für den Transport des Produkts durch Personen vorgesehen ist. Es ist daher nicht zulässig, Griffe zur Befestigung an bzw. auf Transportmitteln, z.B. Kränen, Gabelstaplern, Karren etc. zu verwenden. Es liegt in Ihrer Verantwortung, die Produkte sicher an bzw. auf geeigneten Transport- oder Hebemitteln zu befestigen. Beachten Sie die Sicherheitsvorschriften des jeweiligen Herstellers eingesetzter Transport- oder Hebemittel, um Personenschäden und Schäden am Produkt zu vermeiden.
3. Falls Sie das Produkt in einem Fahrzeug benutzen, liegt es in der alleinigen Verantwortung des Fahrers, das Fahrzeug in sicherer und angemessener Weise zu führen. Der Hersteller übernimmt keine Verantwortung für Unfälle oder Kollisionen. Verwenden Sie das Produkt niemals in einem sich bewegenden Fahrzeug, sofern dies den Fahrzeugführer ablenken könnte. Sichern Sie das Produkt im Fahrzeug ausreichend ab, um im Falle eines Unfalls Verletzungen oder Schäden anderer Art zu verhindern.

Entsorgung

1. Batterien bzw. Akkumulatoren, die nicht mit dem Hausmüll entsorgt werden dürfen, darf nach Ende der Lebensdauer nur über eine geeignete Sammelstelle oder eine Rohde & Schwarz-Kundendienststelle entsorgt werden.
2. Am Ende der Lebensdauer des Produktes darf dieses Produkt nicht über den normalen Hausmüll entsorgt werden, sondern muss getrennt gesammelt werden. Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co.KG ein Entsorgungskonzept entwickelt und übernimmt die Pflichten der Rücknahme- und Entsorgung für Hersteller innerhalb der EU in vollem Umfang. Wenden Sie sich bitte an Ihre Rohde & Schwarz-Kundendienststelle, um das Produkt umweltgerecht zu entsorgen.

Grundlegende Sicherheitshinweise

3. Werden Produkte oder ihre Bestandteile über den bestimmungsgemäßen Betrieb hinaus mechanisch und/oder thermisch bearbeitet, können ggf. gefährliche Stoffe (schwermetallhaltiger Staub wie z.B. Blei, Beryllium, Nickel) freigesetzt werden. Die Zerlegung des Produkts darf daher nur von speziell geschultem Fachpersonal erfolgen. Unsachgemäßes Zerlegen kann Gesundheitsschäden hervorrufen. Die nationalen Vorschriften zur Entsorgung sind zu beachten.
4. Falls beim Umgang mit dem Produkt Gefahren- oder Betriebsstoffe entstehen, die speziell zu entsorgen sind, z.B. regelmäßig zu wechselnde Kühlmittel oder Motorenöle, sind die Sicherheitshinweise des Herstellers dieser Gefahren- oder Betriebsstoffe und die regional gültigen Entsorgungsvorschriften einzuhalten. Beachten Sie ggf. auch die zugehörigen speziellen Sicherheitshinweise in der Produktdokumentation. Die unsachgemäße Entsorgung von Gefahren- oder Betriebsstoffen kann zu Gesundheitsschäden von Personen und Umweltschäden führen.

Weitere Informationen zu Umweltschutz finden Sie auf der Rohde & Schwarz Home Page.

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

Lisez et respectez impérativement les instructions et consignes de sécurité suivantes

Les usines et sites du groupe Rohde & Schwarz veillent à la conformité des produits du groupe avec les normes de sécurité en vigueur dans un souci constant de garantir aux clients le plus haut niveau de sécurité possible. Nos produits ainsi que les accessoires nécessaires sont fabriqués et testés conformément aux règles de sécurité en vigueur. Le respect de ces règles est vérifié régulièrement par notre système d'assurance qualité. Le présent produit a été fabriqué et contrôlé conformément au certificat de conformité CE ci-joint et a quitté l'usine dans un parfait état de sécurité. Pour le maintenir dans cet état et en garantir une utilisation sans danger, l'utilisateur doit respecter l'ensemble des consignes, remarques de sécurité et avertissements qui se trouvent dans ce manuel. Le groupe Rohde & Schwarz se tient à votre disposition pour toutes questions relatives aux présentes consignes de sécurité.














Il incombe à l'utilisateur d'employer ce produit de manière appropriée. Le produit est exclusivement destiné à l'utilisation en industrie et en laboratoire et/ou, si cela a été expressément autorisé, également aux travaux extérieurs ; il ne peut en aucun cas être utilisé à des fins pouvant causer des dommages corporels ou matériels. L'exploitation du produit en dehors de son utilisation prévue ou le non-respect des consignes du fabricant se font sous la responsabilité de l'utilisateur. Le fabricant décline toute responsabilité en cas d'utilisation non conforme du produit.

Le produit est présumé faire l'objet d'une utilisation conforme lorsqu'il est utilisé conformément aux consignes de la documentation produit correspondante et dans la limite de ses performances (voir fiche technique, documentation, consignes de sécurité ci-après). L'utilisation du produit exige des compétences en la matière et des connaissances de base de l'anglais. Par conséquent, le produit ne devra être utilisé que par un personnel qualifié ou des personnes formées de manière approfondie et possédant les compétences requises. Si, pour l'utilisation des produits Rohde & Schwarz, l'emploi d'un équipement personnel de protection s'avère nécessaire, il en est fait mention dans la documentation produit à l'emplacement correspondant. Conservez les consignes de sécurité fondamentales et la documentation produit dans un lieu sûr et transmettez ces documents aux autres utilisateurs du produit.

La stricte observation des consignes de sécurité a pour but d'exclure des blessures ou dommages causés par des dangers de toutes sortes. A cet effet, il est nécessaire de lire avec soin et de bien comprendre les consignes de sécurité ci-dessous avant l'utilisation du produit et de les respecter lors de l'utilisation du produit. Toutes les autres consignes de sécurité présentées à l'emplacement correspondant de la documentation produit, par exemple, celles concernant la protection des personnes, doivent également être impérativement respectées. Dans les présentes consignes de sécurité, toutes les marchandises commercialisées par le groupe Rohde & Schwarz, notamment les appareils, les systèmes ainsi que les accessoires, sont dénommés « produit ».

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

Symboles et marquages de sécurité

Symbole	Signification	Symbole	Signification
	Avis, source générale de danger Se référer à la documentation produit	○	MARCHE / ARRET (tension d'alimentation)
	Attention lors de la manipulation d'appareils ayant un poids élevé	⏻	Indicateur de veille
	Risque de choc électrique	≡	Courant continu (CC)
	Avertissement, surface chaude	~	Courant alternatif (CA)
	Borne de conducteur de protection	⎓	Courant continu/alternatif (CC/CA)
	Borne de mise à la terre		L'appareil est conforme aux exigences de sécurité du degré de protection II (appareil entièrement protégé par isolation double/renforcée).
	Borne de mise à la masse du bâti ou du boîtier		Marquage UE pour batteries et accumulateurs. L'appareil contient une batterie ou un accumulateur. Ces pièces ne peuvent pas être éliminées avec les déchets urbains non triés, mais doivent faire l'objet d'une collecte séparée. Pour plus d'informations, voir la page 7.
	Avis : prudence lors de la manipulation de composants sensibles aux décharges électrostatiques	 	Marquage UE pour la collecte séparée d'équipements électriques et électroniques. Les déchets d'équipements électriques et électroniques ne peuvent pas être éliminés avec les déchets urbains non triés, mais doivent faire l'objet d'une collecte séparée. Pour plus d'informations, voir la page 7.
	Avertissement, rayon laser Les produits laser sont munis d'avertissements normalisés d'après leur catégorie laser. En raison des caractéristiques de leur rayonnement ainsi que de leur puissance électromagnétique extrêmement concentrée, les lasers peuvent causer des dommages biologiques. Pour plus d'informations, voir le chapitre « Fonctionnement », point 7.		

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

Mots d'alerte et significations

Les mots d'alerte suivants sont utilisés dans la documentation produit pour avertir des risques et dangers.



Indique une situation dangereuse immédiate qui, si elle n'est pas évitée, comporte un risque élevé de blessures graves ou mortelles.



Indique une situation dangereuse possible qui, si elle n'est pas évitée, comporte un risque modéré de blessures (graves) ou mortelles.



Indique une situation dangereuse qui, si elle n'est pas évitée, comporte un risque faible de blessures mineures ou modérées.



Indique la possibilité d'une fausse manœuvre susceptible d'endommager le produit.

Ces mots d'alerte correspondent à la définition habituelle utilisée pour des applications civiles dans l'espace économique européen. Des définitions divergentes peuvent cependant exister dans d'autres espaces économiques ou dans le cadre d'applications militaires. Il faut donc veiller à ce que les mots d'alerte décrits ici ne soient utilisés qu'en relation avec la documentation produit correspondante et seulement avec le produit correspondant. L'utilisation des mots d'alerte en relation avec des produits ou des documentations non correspondants peut conduire à des erreurs d'interprétation et par conséquent à des dommages corporels ou matériels.

États et positions de fonctionnement

L'appareil ne doit être utilisé que dans les états et positions de fonctionnement indiqués par le fabricant. Tout obstacle à la ventilation doit être empêché. Le non-respect des indications du fabricant peut provoquer des chocs électriques, des incendies et/ou des blessures graves pouvant éventuellement entraîner la mort. Pour tous les travaux, les règles locales et/ou nationales de sécurité et de prévention des accidents doivent être respectées.

1. Sauf stipulations contraires, les produits Rohde & Schwarz répondent aux exigences ci-après : faire fonctionner le produit avec le fond du boîtier toujours en bas, degré de protection IP 2X, degré de pollution 2, catégorie de surtension 2, utilisation uniquement à l'intérieur, fonctionnement à une altitude max. de 2000 m au-dessus du niveau de la mer, transport à une altitude max. de 4500 m au-dessus du niveau de la mer, tolérance de $\pm 10\%$ pour la tension nominale et de $\pm 5\%$ pour la fréquence nominale.
2. Ne jamais placer le produit sur des surfaces, véhicules, dépôts ou tables non appropriés pour raisons de stabilité ou de poids. Suivre toujours strictement les indications d'installation du fabricant pour le montage et la fixation du produit sur des objets ou des structures (par exemple parois et étagères). En cas d'installation non conforme à la documentation produit, il y a risque de blessures, voire de mort.
3. Ne jamais placer le produit sur des dispositifs générant de la chaleur (par exemple radiateurs et appareils de chauffage soufflants). La température ambiante ne doit pas dépasser la température maximale spécifiée dans la documentation produit ou dans la fiche technique. Une surchauffe du produit peut provoquer des chocs électriques, des incendies et/ou des blessures graves pouvant éventuellement entraîner la mort.

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

Sécurité électrique

Si les consignes relatives à la sécurité électrique ne sont pas ou sont insuffisamment respectées, il peut s'ensuivre des chocs électriques, des incendies et/ou des blessures graves pouvant éventuellement entraîner la mort.

1. Avant chaque mise sous tension du produit, il faut s'assurer que la tension nominale réglée sur le produit correspond à la tension nominale du réseau électrique. S'il est nécessaire de modifier le réglage de la tension, il faut remplacer le fusible du produit, le cas échéant.
2. L'utilisation des produits du degré de protection I pourvus d'un câble d'alimentation mobile et d'un connecteur n'est autorisée qu'avec des prises munies d'un contact de protection et d'un conducteur de protection raccordé.
3. Toute déconnexion intentionnelle du conducteur de protection, dans le câble ou dans le produit lui-même, est interdite. Elle entraîne un risque de choc électrique au niveau du produit. En cas d'utilisation de câbles prolongateurs ou de multiprises, ceux-ci doivent être examinés régulièrement quant à leur état de sécurité technique.
4. Si le produit n'est pas doté d'un interrupteur d'alimentation pour le couper du réseau électrique ou si l'interrupteur d'alimentation disponible n'est pas approprié pour couper le produit du réseau électrique, le connecteur mâle du câble de raccordement est à considérer comme dispositif de séparation. Le dispositif de séparation doit être à tout moment facilement accessible. Si, par exemple, le connecteur d'alimentation sert de dispositif de séparation, la longueur du câble de raccordement ne doit pas dépasser 3 m.
Les commutateurs fonctionnels ou électroniques ne sont pas appropriés pour couper l'appareil du réseau électrique. Si des produits sans interrupteur d'alimentation sont intégrés dans des bâtis ou systèmes, le dispositif de séparation doit être reporté au niveau du système.
5. Ne jamais utiliser le produit si le câble d'alimentation est endommagé. Vérifier régulièrement le parfait état du câble d'alimentation. Prendre les mesures préventives appropriées et opter pour des types de pose tels que le câble d'alimentation ne puisse pas être endommagé et que personne ne puisse subir de préjudice, par exemple en trébuchant sur le câble ou par des chocs électriques.
6. L'utilisation des produits est uniquement autorisée sur des réseaux d'alimentation de type TN/TT protégés par des fusibles d'une intensité max. de 16 A (pour toute intensité supérieure, consulter le groupe Rohde & Schwarz).
7. Ne pas brancher le connecteur dans des prises d'alimentation sales ou poussiéreuses. Enfoncer fermement le connecteur jusqu'au bout de la prise. Le non-respect de cette mesure peut provoquer des étincelles, incendies et/ou blessures.
8. Ne pas surcharger les prises, les câbles prolongateurs ou les multiprises, cela pouvant provoquer des incendies ou chocs électriques.
9. En cas de mesures sur les circuits électriques d'une tension efficace > 30 V, prendre les précautions nécessaires pour éviter tout risque (par exemple équipement de mesure approprié, fusibles, limitation de courant, coupe-circuit, isolation, etc.).
10. En cas d'interconnexion avec des équipements informatiques comme par exemple un PC ou un ordinateur industriel, veiller à ce que ces derniers soient conformes aux normes IEC 60950-1 / EN 60950-1 ou IEC 61010-1 / EN 61010-1 en vigueur.
11. Sauf autorisation expresse, il est interdit de retirer le couvercle ou toute autre pièce du boîtier lorsque le produit est en cours de service. Les câbles et composants électriques seraient ainsi accessibles, ce qui peut entraîner des blessures, des incendies ou des dégâts sur le produit.

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

12. Si un produit est connecté de façon stationnaire, établir avant toute autre connexion le raccordement du conducteur de protection local et du conducteur de protection du produit. L'installation et le raccordement ne peuvent être effectués que par un électricien ou électronicien qualifié.
13. Sur les appareils stationnaires sans fusible ni disjoncteur automatique ou dispositif de protection similaire intégrés, le circuit d'alimentation doit être sécurisé de sorte que toutes les personnes ayant accès au produit et le produit lui-même soient suffisamment protégés contre tout dommage.
14. Chaque produit doit être protégé de manière appropriée contre les éventuelles surtensions (par exemple dues à un coup de foudre). Sinon, les utilisateurs sont exposés à des risques de choc électrique.
15. Ne jamais introduire d'objets non prévus à cet effet dans les ouvertures du boîtier, étant donné que cela peut entraîner des courts-circuits dans le produit et/ou des chocs électriques, incendies ou blessures.
16. Sauf spécification contraire, les produits ne sont pas protégés contre l'infiltration de liquides, voir aussi la section « États et positions de fonctionnement », point 1. Il faut donc protéger les produits contre l'infiltration de liquides. La non-observation de cette consigne entraîne le risque de choc électrique pour l'utilisateur ou d'endommagement du produit, ce qui peut également mettre les personnes en danger.
17. Ne pas utiliser le produit dans des conditions pouvant occasionner ou ayant déjà occasionné, le cas échéant, des condensations dans ou sur le produit, par exemple lorsque celui-ci est déplacé d'un environnement froid dans un environnement chaud. L'infiltration d'eau augmente le risque de choc électrique.
18. Avant le nettoyage, débrancher le produit de l'alimentation (par exemple réseau électrique ou batterie). Pour le nettoyage des appareils, utiliser un chiffon doux non pelucheux. N'utiliser en aucun cas de produit de nettoyage chimique, tel que de l'alcool, de l'acétone ou un diluant nitrocellulosique.

Fonctionnement

1. L'utilisation du produit exige une formation spécifique ainsi qu'une grande concentration. Il est impératif que les personnes qui utilisent le produit présentent les aptitudes physiques, mentales et psychiques requises, vu qu'autrement des dommages corporels ou matériels ne peuvent pas être exclus. Le choix du personnel qualifié pour l'utilisation du produit est sous la responsabilité de l'employeur/l'exploitant.
2. Avant de déplacer ou de transporter le produit, lire et respecter la section « Transport ».
3. Comme pour tous les biens produits de façon industrielle, l'utilisation de matériaux pouvant causer des allergies (allergènes, comme par exemple le nickel) ne peut être totalement exclue. Si, lors de l'utilisation de produits Rohde & Schwarz, des réactions allergiques surviennent, telles qu'éruption cutanée, éternuements fréquents, rougeur de la conjonctive ou difficultés respiratoires, il faut immédiatement consulter un médecin pour en clarifier la cause et éviter toute atteinte à la santé.
4. Avant le traitement mécanique et/ou thermique ou le démontage du produit, il faut impérativement observer la section « Élimination des déchets », point 1.

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

5. Selon les fonctions, certains produits, tels que des systèmes de radiocommunication RF, peuvent produire des niveaux élevés de rayonnement électromagnétique. Étant donné la vulnérabilité de l'enfant à naître, les femmes enceintes doivent être protégées par des mesures appropriées. Les porteurs de stimulateurs cardiaques peuvent également être menacés par les rayonnements électromagnétiques. L'employeur/l'exploitant est tenu d'évaluer et de repérer les lieux de travail soumis à un risque particulier d'exposition aux rayonnements et de prévenir les dangers éventuels.
6. En cas d'incendie, il se peut que le produit dégage des matières toxiques (gaz, liquides, etc.) susceptibles de nuire à la santé. Il faut donc, en cas d'incendie, prendre des mesures adéquates comme par exemple le port de masques respiratoires et de vêtements de protection.
7. Si un produit laser est intégré dans un produit Rohde & Schwarz (par exemple lecteur CD/DVD), il ne faut pas utiliser de réglages ou fonctions autres que ceux décrits dans la documentation produit pour éviter tout dommage corporel (par exemple causé par rayon laser).
8. Classes CEM (selon EN 55011 / CISPR 11 ; selon EN 55022 / CISPR 22, EN 55032 / CISPR 32 par analogie)
 - Appareil de la classe A :
Appareil approprié à un usage dans tous les environnements autres que l'environnement résidentiel et les environnements raccordés directement à un réseau d'alimentation basse tension qui alimente des bâtiments résidentiels.
Remarque : ces appareils peuvent provoquer des perturbations radioélectriques dans l'environnement résidentiel en raison de perturbations conduites ou rayonnées. Dans ce cas, on peut exiger que l'exploitant mette en œuvre de mesures appropriées pour éliminer ces perturbations.
 - Appareil de la classe B :
Appareil approprié à un usage dans l'environnement résidentiel ainsi que dans les environnements raccordés directement à un réseau d'alimentation basse tension qui alimente des bâtiments résidentiels.

Réparation et service après-vente

1. Le produit ne doit être ouvert que par un personnel qualifié et autorisé. Avant de travailler sur le produit ou de l'ouvrir, il faut le couper de la tension d'alimentation ; sinon il y a risque de choc électrique.
2. Les travaux d'ajustement, le remplacement des pièces, la maintenance et la réparation ne doivent être effectués que par des électroniciens qualifiés et autorisés par Rohde & Schwarz. En cas de remplacement de pièces concernant la sécurité (notamment interrupteur d'alimentation, transformateur d'alimentation réseau ou fusibles), celles-ci ne doivent être remplacées que par des pièces d'origine. Après chaque remplacement de pièces concernant la sécurité, une vérification de sécurité doit être effectuée (contrôle visuel, vérification du conducteur de protection, mesure de la résistance d'isolement et du courant de fuite, essai de fonctionnement). Cela permet d'assurer le maintien de la sécurité du produit.

Batteries et accumulateurs/cellules

Si les instructions concernant les batteries et accumulateurs/cellules ne sont pas ou sont insuffisamment respectées, cela peut provoquer des explosions, des incendies et/ou des blessures graves pouvant entraîner la mort. La manipulation de batteries et accumulateurs contenant des électrolytes alcalins (par exemple cellules de lithium) doit être conforme à la norme EN 62133.

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

1. Les cellules ne doivent être ni démontées, ni ouvertes, ni réduites en morceaux.
2. Ne jamais exposer les cellules ou batteries à la chaleur ou au feu. Ne pas les stocker dans un endroit où elles sont exposées au rayonnement direct du soleil. Tenir les cellules et batteries au sec. Nettoyer les raccords sales avec un chiffon sec et propre.
3. Ne jamais court-circuiter les cellules ou batteries. Les cellules ou batteries ne doivent pas être gardées dans une boîte ou un tiroir où elles peuvent se court-circuiter mutuellement ou être court-circuitées par d'autres matériaux conducteurs. Une cellule ou batterie ne doit être retirée de son emballage d'origine que lorsqu'on l'utilise.
4. Les cellules ou batteries ne doivent pas être exposées à des chocs mécaniques de force non admissible.
5. En cas de manque d'étanchéité d'une cellule, le liquide ne doit pas entrer en contact avec la peau ou les yeux. S'il y a contact, rincer abondamment à l'eau l'endroit concerné et consulter un médecin.
6. Il y a danger d'explosion en cas de remplacement ou chargement incorrect des cellules ou batteries qui contiennent des électrolytes alcalins (par exemple cellules de lithium). Remplacer les cellules ou batteries uniquement par le type Rohde & Schwarz correspondant (voir la liste des pièces de rechange) pour maintenir la sécurité du produit.
7. Il faut recycler les cellules ou batteries et il est interdit de les éliminer comme déchets normaux. Les accumulateurs ou batteries qui contiennent du plomb, du mercure ou du cadmium sont des déchets spéciaux. Observer les règles nationales d'élimination et de recyclage.

Transport

1. Le produit peut avoir un poids élevé. Il faut donc le déplacer ou le transporter avec précaution et en utilisant le cas échéant un moyen de levage approprié (par exemple, chariot élévateur) pour éviter des dommages au dos ou des blessures.
2. Les poignées des produits sont une aide de manipulation exclusivement réservée au transport du produit par des personnes. Il est donc proscrit d'utiliser ces poignées pour attacher le produit à ou sur des moyens de transport, tels que grues, chariots et chariots élévateurs, etc. Vous êtes responsable de la fixation sûre des produits à ou sur des moyens de transport et de levage appropriés. Observer les consignes de sécurité du fabricant des moyens de transport ou de levage utilisés pour éviter des dommages corporels et des dégâts sur le produit.
3. L'utilisation du produit dans un véhicule se fait sous l'unique responsabilité du conducteur qui doit piloter le véhicule de manière sûre et appropriée. Le fabricant décline toute responsabilité en cas d'accidents ou de collisions. Ne jamais utiliser le produit dans un véhicule en mouvement si cela pouvait détourner l'attention du conducteur. Sécuriser suffisamment le produit dans le véhicule pour empêcher des blessures ou dommages de tout type en cas d'accident.

Élimination des déchets

1. Au terme de leur durée de vie, les batteries ou accumulateurs qui ne peuvent pas être éliminés avec les déchets ménagers peuvent uniquement être éliminés par des points de collecte appropriés ou par un centre de service après-vente Rohde & Schwarz.

Consignes de sécurité fondamentales

2. Au terme de sa durée de vie, un produit ne peut pas être éliminé avec les déchets ménagers normaux, mais doit être collecté séparément.
Rohde & Schwarz GmbH & Co. KG a développé un concept d'élimination des déchets et assume toutes les obligations en matière de reprise et d'élimination, valables pour les fabricants au sein de l'UE. Veuillez vous adresser à votre centre de service après-vente Rohde & Schwarz pour éliminer le produit de manière écologique.
3. Si les produits ou leurs composants sont travaillés mécaniquement et/ou thermiquement au-delà de l'utilisation prévue, ils peuvent, le cas échéant, libérer des substances dangereuses (poussières contenant des métaux lourds comme par exemple du plomb, du béryllium ou du nickel). Le démontage du produit ne doit donc être effectué que par un personnel qualifié et spécialement formé. Le démontage inadéquat peut nuire à la santé. Les règles nationales concernant l'élimination des déchets doivent être observées.
4. Si, lors de l'utilisation du produit, des substances dangereuses ou combustibles exigeant une élimination spéciale sont dégagées, comme par exemple liquides de refroidissement ou huiles moteurs qui sont à changer régulièrement, les consignes de sécurité du fabricant de ces substances dangereuses ou combustibles ainsi que les règles sur l'élimination en vigueur au niveau régional doivent être respectées. Les consignes de sécurité spéciales correspondantes dans la documentation produit doivent également être respectées, le cas échéant. L'élimination non conforme des substances dangereuses ou combustibles peut provoquer des atteintes à la santé et des dommages écologiques.

Pour plus d'informations concernant la protection de l'environnement, voir la page d'accueil de Rohde & Schwarz.

Customer Support

Technical support – where and when you need it

For quick, expert help with any Rohde & Schwarz equipment, contact one of our Customer Support Centers. A team of highly qualified engineers provides telephone support and will work with you to find a solution to your query on any aspect of the operation, programming or applications of Rohde & Schwarz equipment.

Up-to-date information and upgrades

To keep your instrument up-to-date and to be informed about new application notes related to your instrument, please send an e-mail to the Customer Support Center stating your instrument and your wish. We will take care that you will get the right information.

Europe, Africa, Middle East

Phone +49 89 4129 12345
customersupport@rohde-schwarz.com

North America

Phone 1-888-TEST-RSA (1-888-837-8772)
customer.support@rsa.rohde-schwarz.com

Latin America

Phone +1-410-910-7988
customersupport.la@rohde-schwarz.com

Asia/Pacific

Phone +65 65 13 04 88
customersupport.asia@rohde-schwarz.com

China

Phone +86-800-810-8228 /
+86-400-650-5896
customersupport.china@rohde-schwarz.com



Contents

1	Getting Started.....	9
1.1	Preface.....	9
1.1.1	Key Features.....	9
1.1.2	Input Isolation.....	9
1.1.3	Measurement Categories.....	10
1.1.4	Documentation Overview.....	11
1.1.5	Regulatory Information.....	12
1.2	Preparing for Use.....	13
1.2.1	Unpacking the Instrument.....	13
1.2.2	Inserting and Charging the Battery.....	14
1.2.3	Powering On/Off.....	16
1.2.4	Using the Tilt Stand.....	16
1.2.5	EMI Suppression.....	17
1.3	Instrument Tour.....	18
1.3.1	Front View.....	18
1.3.2	Top View.....	20
1.3.3	Right View.....	21
1.3.4	Left View.....	23
1.3.5	Display Overview.....	23
1.4	Operating Basics.....	24
1.4.1	Accessing the Functionality.....	24
1.4.2	Selecting the Mode.....	33
1.4.3	Displaying an Unknown Signal.....	34
1.4.4	Getting Information and Help.....	34
1.5	Maintenance.....	37
1.5.1	Cleaning.....	37
1.5.2	Data Storage and Security.....	37
1.5.3	Storing and Packing.....	38
2	Waveform Setup.....	39
2.1	Connecting Probes.....	39
2.2	Vertical Setup.....	40

2.3	Horizontal Setup	43
2.4	Acquisition Control	45
2.5	Trigger	47
2.5.1	General Trigger Settings.....	47
2.5.2	Edge Trigger.....	50
2.5.3	Glitch Trigger.....	51
2.5.4	Width Trigger.....	52
2.5.5	Video/TV Trigger.....	53
2.5.6	Pattern Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	57
2.5.7	State Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	59
2.5.8	Runt Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	60
2.5.9	Slew Rate Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	62
2.5.10	Data2Clock Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	64
2.5.11	Serial Pattern Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	65
2.5.12	Timeout Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	67
2.5.13	Interval Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	68
2.5.14	Window Trigger (R&S RTH-K19).....	70
2.5.15	Protocol Trigger (R&S RTH-K1 and R&S RTH-K2).....	71
3	Waveform Analysis	72
3.1	Zoom	72
3.2	Automatic Measurements	74
3.2.1	Measurement Results.....	74
3.2.2	Measurement Types.....	74
3.2.3	Measurement Settings.....	79
3.3	Cursor Measurements	80
3.3.1	Cursor Types and Results.....	80
3.3.2	Settings for Cursor Measurements.....	82
3.4	Mathematics	84
3.5	Reference Waveforms	86
3.5.1	Settings for Reference Waveforms.....	86
3.5.2	Waveform Files.....	87
3.6	XY-Diagram	89
3.7	History (Option R&S RTH-K15)	90

3.7.1	History Settings.....	91
3.7.2	Displaying History Data.....	92
3.7.3	Analyzing History Data.....	94
4	Mask Testing.....	95
4.1	Accessing the Mask Mode.....	95
4.2	Mask Test Results.....	95
4.3	Running Mask Tests.....	96
4.4	Mask Settings.....	97
5	Multimeter Measurements.....	100
5.1	Voltmeter (R&S RTH1004).....	100
5.1.1	Accessing the Meter Mode.....	100
5.1.2	Display and Control.....	100
5.1.3	Running Voltmeter Measurements.....	103
5.1.4	Voltmeter Settings.....	103
5.2	Digital Multimeter (R&S RTH1002).....	105
5.2.1	Accessing the Meter Mode.....	106
5.2.2	Display and Control.....	106
5.2.3	Running Multimeter Measurements.....	107
5.2.4	Settings.....	107
6	Data Logging.....	110
6.1	Accessing the Logger Mode.....	110
6.2	Logger Display.....	110
6.3	Logging Data.....	111
6.4	Logger Settings.....	112
6.5	Analyzing Logged Data.....	114
6.5.1	Cursor.....	114
6.5.2	Zoom.....	116
6.5.3	Logger Statistics.....	118
6.5.4	Loading Logged Data.....	118
6.5.5	Deleting Logged Data.....	119
6.5.6	Exporting Logged Data	119
7	Protocol Analysis.....	120

7.1	General Protocol Settings	120
7.2	I2C (Option R&S RTH-K1)	121
7.2.1	The I ² C Protocol.....	121
7.2.2	I2C Configuration Settings.....	123
7.2.3	I2C Trigger Settings.....	123
7.3	SPI (Option R&S RTH-K1)	126
7.3.1	The SPI Protocol.....	126
7.3.2	SPI Configuration Settings.....	127
7.3.3	SPI Trigger Settings.....	128
7.4	UART/RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 (Option R&S RTH-K2)	130
7.4.1	The UART Interface.....	130
7.4.2	UART Configuration Settings.....	131
7.4.3	UART Trigger Settings.....	133
8	Logic Analyzer (R&S RTH-B1 MSO)	135
8.1	Logic Analyzer Settings	135
9	Documenting Results	138
9.1	Using USB Flash Drive	138
9.2	Instrument Settings	138
9.2.1	Using Fast Settings.....	139
9.2.2	Saving and Loading Savesets.....	139
9.3	Screenshots	141
9.3.1	Screenshot Settings.....	141
9.4	Logger Records	142
10	General Instrument Setup	143
10.1	Instrument Settings	143
10.2	Selfalignment	144
10.3	Setting the Date, Time and Language	146
10.4	Options	147
10.4.1	Activating Options.....	149
10.5	Updating the Firmware	150
10.6	Display Settings	151
11	Network Connections	153

11.1	LAN Connection	153
11.2	USB connection	155
11.3	Wireless LAN Connection (Option R&S RTH-K200)	155
11.4	Web Interface (Option R&S RTH-K201)	157
12	Remote Control Commands	159
12.1	Conventions used in Command Description	159
12.2	Mode	159
12.3	Waveform Setup	160
12.3.1	Automatic Setup.....	160
12.3.2	Vertical Setup.....	160
12.3.3	Horizontal Setup.....	164
12.3.4	Acquisition Control.....	166
12.3.5	Trigger.....	168
12.4	Waveform Analysis	187
12.4.1	Zoom.....	187
12.4.2	Automatic Measurements.....	188
12.4.3	Cursor Measurements.....	191
12.4.4	Math Waveforms.....	195
12.4.5	Reference Waveforms.....	196
12.4.6	History (Option R&S RTH-K15).....	197
12.5	Mask Testing	200
12.5.1	Mask Definition.....	200
12.5.2	Mask Test.....	202
12.6	Multimeter Measurements	204
12.7	Data Logging	206
12.7.1	Logger Settings.....	206
12.7.2	Cursor in Logger Mode.....	208
12.7.3	Zoom in Logger mode.....	210
12.7.4	Logger Statistics	211
12.8	Protocol Analysis	214
12.8.1	General Protocol Settings.....	214
12.8.2	I2C (Option R&S RTH-K1).....	215
12.8.3	SPI (Option R&S RTH-K1).....	222

12.8.4	UART/RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 (Option R&S RTH-K2).....	223
12.9	Logic Analyzer (R&S RTH-B1 MSO).....	226
12.10	Documenting Results.....	229
12.10.1	Screenshots.....	229
12.11	Instrument Settings.....	230
	Annex.....	232
A	SCPI Command Structure.....	232
A.1	Syntax for Common Commands.....	232
A.2	Syntax for Device-Specific Commands.....	233
A.3	SCPI Parameters.....	235
A.4	Overview of Syntax Elements.....	238
A.5	Structure of a command line.....	239
A.6	Responses to Queries.....	239
B	Command Sequence and Synchronization.....	241
B.1	Preventing Overlapping Execution.....	241
	List of Commands.....	244

1 Getting Started

1.1 Preface

1.1.1 Key Features

The R&S RTH is the perfect multi-purpose tool for the lab and in the field. Outstanding key features are:

- Full isolation of all channels and interfaces
- CAT IV 600 V / CAT III 1000 V safety rating
- Bandwidth 60 MHz to 500 MHz with 5 GS/s sampling rate
- Acquisition speed up to 50.000 waveforms per second
- 2 mV/div sensitivity
- Up to 200 V offset range
- 33 automatic measurement functions
- Full operation using touch or keypad
- Wireless LAN and Ethernet for web based remote control and quick data access (optional)

The R&S RTH combines:

- Lab performance oscilloscope
- Logic analyzer with 8 digital inputs (optional)
- Protocol analyzer with trigger and decode (optional)
- Data logger
- Digital multimeter (R&S RTH1002)

1.1.2 Input Isolation

The instrument has independently floating isolated inputs. Each input channel has its own signal input and its own reference input. Each input channel is electrically isolated from the other input channels. Therefore, each reference of the used inputs must be connected to a reference voltage. Furthermore, input channels are electrically isolated from the communication ports and the power adapter input.

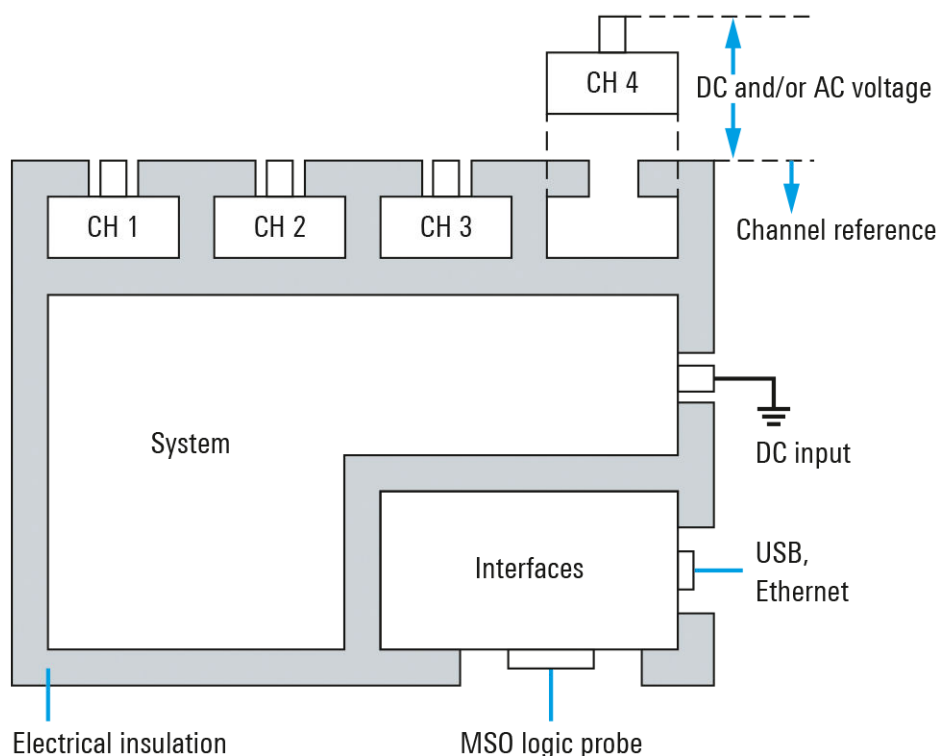


Figure 1-1: Isolation scheme of the R&S RTH

The input isolation has several advantages:

- You can measure independently floating signals simultaneously.
- The risk of causing a short circuit while measuring multiple signals is reduced substantially.
- When measuring signals with different grounds, the induced ground currents are kept to a minimum.

1.1.3 Measurement Categories

To ensure safe operation of measurement instruments, IEC 61010-2-030 defines particular safety requirements for testing and measuring circuits. The standard introduces measurement categories that rate instruments on their ability to resist short transient overvoltages that occur in addition to the working voltage of the instrument and can exceed the working voltage many times over.

Measurement categories are distinguished as follows:

- O - Instruments without rated measurement category
For measurements performed on circuits not directly connected to mains, for example, electronics, circuits powered by batteries, and specially protected secondary circuits. This measurement category is also known as CAT I.
- CAT II:

For measurements performed on circuits directly connected to the low-voltage installation by a standard socket outlet, for example, household appliances and portable tools.

- CAT III:
For measurements performed in the building installation, such as junction boxes, circuit breakers, distribution boards, and equipment with permanent connection to the fixed installation.
- CAT IV:
For measurements performed at the source of the low-voltage installation, such as electricity meters and primary overcurrent protection devices.

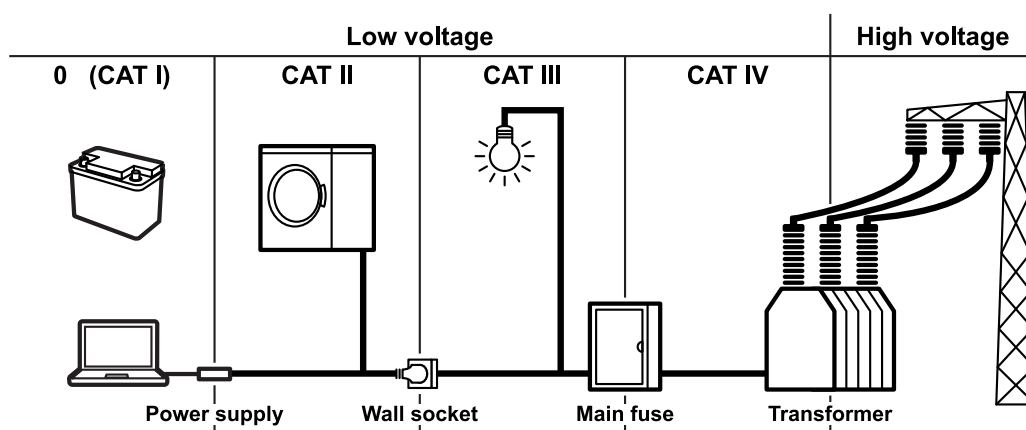


Figure 1-2: Examples of measurement categories

The higher the category, the higher the expected transient overvoltage. Overvoltages can overload a circuit and cause electrical and physical damage. Therefore, use the measurement instrument only in electrical environments for which the instrument is rated.

The measurement categories correspond to the overvoltage categories of the IEC60664 standards. Working voltages stated in context with measurement categories are always specified as effective voltages V (RMS) against earth ground.

1.1.4 Documentation Overview

The user documentation for the R&S RTH consists of the following parts:

- Instrument Help
The instrument help is part of the instrument's firmware. It offers quick, context-sensitive access to the complete information directly on the instrument.
- Basic Safety Instructions
This brochure provides safety instructions as well as operating conditions and further important information. The brochure is delivered with the instrument in printed form.
- Getting Started
The Getting Started manual provides the information needed to set up and start working with the instrument, and describes basic operations. The English edition of

this manual is delivered with the instrument in printed form. Editions in other languages, as well as newest version of the English one, are available on the product website.

- **User Manual**
The user manual describes all instrument modes and functions in detail. It also provides an introduction to remote control and a complete description of the remote control commands with programming examples. The newest version of the manual is available in English on the R&S RTH product website at www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/rth.html > "Downloads > Manuals".
- **Data Sheet**
The data sheet contains the complete instrument specification. It also lists the options and their order numbers as well as optional accessories. The data sheet is available on the R&S RTH product website at www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/rth.html > "Downloads" > "Brochures and Data Sheets".
- **Calibration Certificate**
The document is available on <https://gloris.rohde-schwarz.com/calcert>.
- **CE Declaration of Conformity**
The document is available on www.rohde-schwarz.com/en/products/test-measurement/oscilloscopes/pg_overview_63663.html.
- **Open Source Acknowledgment**
The Open Source Acknowledgment document provides verbatim license text of open source software that is used in the instrument's firmware. It is available on the R&S RTH website at www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/rth.html > "Downloads" > "Firmware", and it can be read directly on the instrument.

1.1.5 Regulatory Information

Part 15 of the FCC and RSS-210 of IC Rules

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- this device may not cause harmful interference, and
- this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes:

- l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage, et
- l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement.

Changes or modifications made to this equipment not expressly approved by Rohde & Schwarz may void the FCC authorization to operate this equipment.

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide

reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instruction manual, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference at his own expense.

1.2 Preparing for Use

This section describes the basic steps to be taken when setting up the R&S RTH for the first time.

WARNING

Shock hazard caused by high voltages

The instrument must be used in an appropriate manner to prevent electric shock, fire, personal injury, or damage.

- Do not open the instrument casing.
- Do not use the instrument if the instrument casing, the display or any probe or accessory are damaged. If you detect or suspect any damage, have the instrument or accessory inspected by qualified service personnel.
- Use only specified probes and accessories that comply with the measurement category of your measurement task.
If you use other than Rohde & Schwarz accessories, make sure that they are suitable to the instrument and the measurement task.
- Do not operate the instrument in wet, damp or explosive atmospheres.
Make sure that all connectors are completely dry before connecting the inputs.
- Voltages higher than 30 V RMS or 42 V peak or 60 V DC are regarded as hazardous contact voltages. Make sure that only electrically skilled persons may use the R&S RTH for measurements on hazardous contact voltages because these working conditions require special education and experience to perceive risks and to avoid hazards which electricity can create.
- Observe the operating conditions specified in the data sheet. Note that the general safety instructions also contain information on operating conditions that will prevent damage to the instrument.
- Read and observe the "Basic Safety Instructions" delivered as a printed brochure with the instrument. In addition, read and observe the safety instructions in the following sections.

1.2.1 Unpacking the Instrument

When you receive your shipping package, unpack and inspect the package and its contents for damage.

1. Inspect the package for damage.
If the packaging material shows any signs of stress, notify the carrier as well as your Rohde & Schwarz service center. Keep the package and cushioning material for inspection. Keep a damaged package and the cushioning material until the contents have been checked for completeness and the instrument has been tested.
2. Unpack the handheld scope and the accessories and check the contents for completeness, see "[Package contents](#)" on page 14.
If anything is missing, contact your Rohde & Schwarz service center.
3. Inspect the handheld scope and the accessories.
If there is any damage or defect, or if the R&S RTH does not operate properly, notify your Rohde & Schwarz service center.



Packing material

Retain the original packing material. If the instrument needs to be transported or shipped at a later date, you can use the material to protect the control elements and connectors.

Package contents

The delivery package contains the following items:

- R&S RTH handheld scope
- 4 Gbyte microSD card, installed in the battery compartment
- Power adapter with cable and adapter set for various socket types
- Battery pack
- R&S RT-ZI10 probes (2x for R&S RTH1002; 4x for R&S RTH1004)
- DMM test leads (only for R&S RTH1002)
- Hand strap, attached on the handheld scope
- Printed "Getting Started" manual and "Basic Safety Instructions" brochure

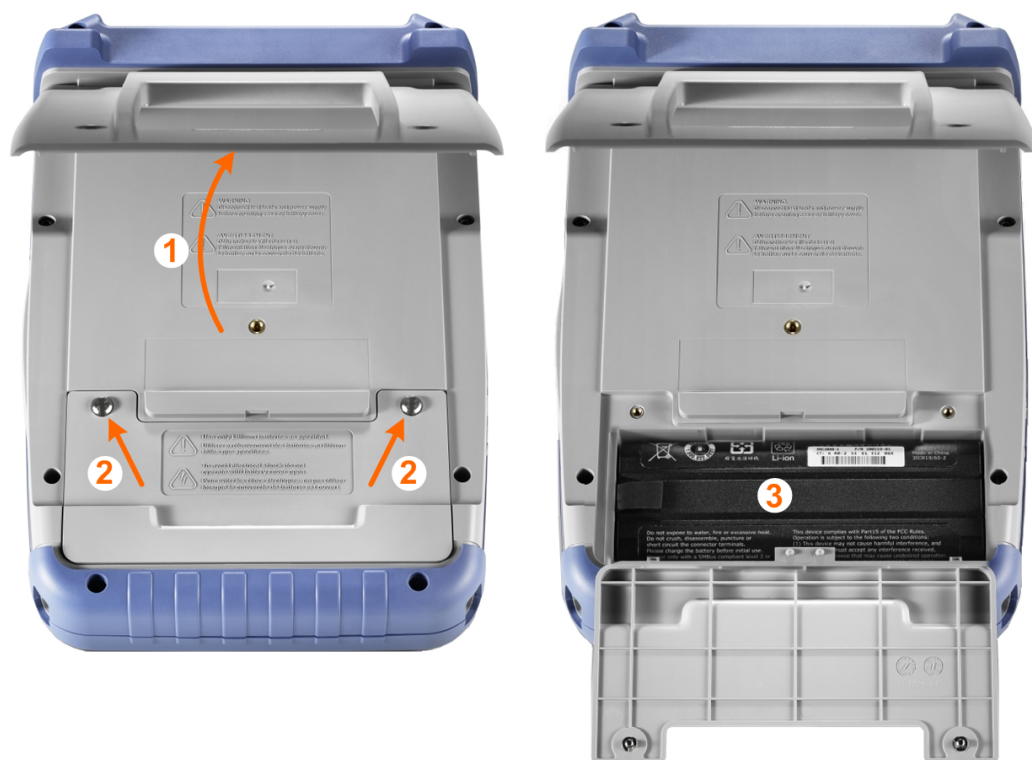
Optional accessories and their order numbers are listed in the data sheet.

1.2.2 Inserting and Charging the Battery

Before you can use the handheld scope for the first time, insert the battery pack and charge it.

⚠ WARNING**Risk of electrical shock during battery replacement**

- Disconnect power supply, probes, test leads and all other cables before opening the battery cover.
- Use only the specified Li-Ion battery pack, which is delivered with the instrument. You can order additional battery packs at Rohde & Schwarz, see Data Sheet for order number.
- Do not operate the instrument with the battery cover open.
- Use only the specified power adapter, which is delivered with the instrument.



1. Fold out the tilt stand on the back of the instrument.
2. Screw open the battery cover.
3. Insert the battery pack.
4. Screw down the battery cover.
5. Connect the power adapter to the connector on the left side of the scope, and fully charge the battery. Charging may take a few hours.




If the instrument is on, the battery status is shown on the display.



Replace used batteries periodically by new batteries after 24 months of usage.

Observe the safety regulations in the "Batteries and rechargeable batteries/cells" chapter in the "Basis Safety Instructions" brochure, which is delivered with the instrument.

1.2.3 Powering On/Off

- ▶ Press the  POWER key to switch the instrument on or off.
The POWER key lights up in green color if power is on.

1.2.4 Using the Tilt Stand

The R&S RTH has a tilt stand for proper handling while the scope is placed on a table.

- ▶ Pull the tilt stand as shown below.



1.2.5 EMI Suppression

Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) may affect the measurement results.

To suppress generated Electromagnetic Interference:

- Use suitable shielded cables of high quality. For example use double-shielded RF and LAN cables.
- Always terminate open cable ends.
- Note the EMC classification in the data sheet.

1.3 Instrument Tour

1.3.1 Front View



Figure 1-3: Front panel of the R&S RTH1002

- 1 = Touch display
- 2 = Waveform setup with AUTOSET, reset to default with PRESET
- 3 = Analysis functions
- 4 = Mode selection
- 5 = Save/Recall
- 6 = Instrument settings
- 7 = Power on/off
- 8 = Navigation controls
- 9 = Horizontal settings
- 10 = Run/stop acquisition and trigger settings
- 11 = Acquisition settings
- 12 = Screenshot and documentation output
- 13 = Channels and vertical settings
- 14 = Multimeter measurements

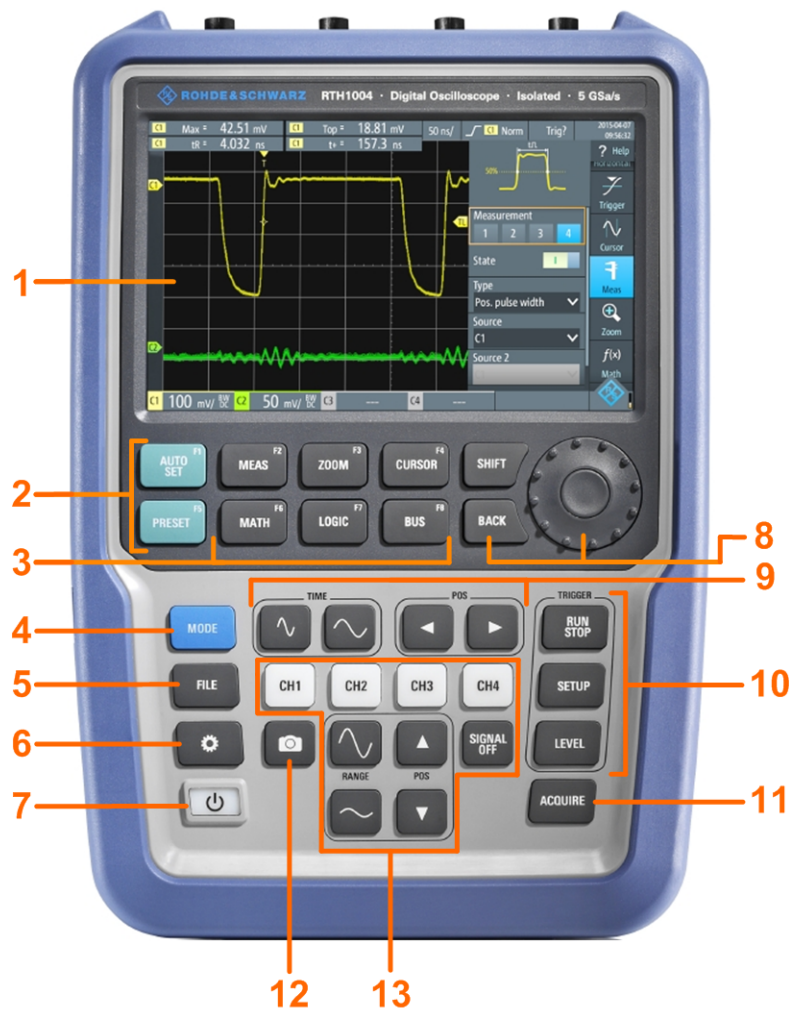


Figure 1-4: Front panel of the R&S RTH1004

- 1 = Touch display
- 2 = Waveform setup with AUTOSET, reset to default with PRESET
- 3 = Analysis functions
- 4 = Mode selection
- 5 = Save/Recall
- 6 = Instrument settings
- 7 = Power on/off
- 8 = Navigation controls
- 9 = Horizontal settings
- 10 = Run/stop acquisition and trigger settings
- 11 = Acquisition settings
- 12 = Screenshot and documentation output
- 13 = Channels and vertical settings

For a description of the keys, see [Chapter 1.4.1.3, "Using Front Panel Keys"](#), on page 31.

1.3.2 Top View

The R&S RTH1002 has two BNC input connectors CH1 and CH2, and two 4mm banana plug inputs for various multimeter measurements. The channel inputs have double channel-to-channel isolation that allows for independent floating measurements at each input. The DMM input is fully isolated from scope inputs, interfaces and ground.



Figure 1-5: Top view of R&S RTH1002

The R&S RTH1004 has four BNC input connectors CH1, CH2, CH3, CH4. The channel inputs have double channel-to-channel isolation that allow for independent floating measurements at each input.

See also: [Chapter 1.1.2, "Input Isolation"](#), on page 9.



Figure 1-6: Top view of R&S RTH1004

⚠ WARNING**Shock hazard caused by high voltages**

To avoid electrical shock and personal injury, and to prevent damage to the instrument or any other products connected to it, observe the following:

- Do not apply input voltages above the rating of the instrument and the accessories.
- Use only probes, test leads, and adapters that comply with the measurement category (CAT) of your measurement task.
- Test leads and measurement accessories used for multimeter measurements on a live mains circuit must be rated for CAT III or CAT IV according to IEC 61010-031. The voltage of the measured circuit must not exceed the rated voltage value.

Maximum input voltage:

- At BNC inputs: CAT IV 300 V
- With probe R&S RT-ZI10 or R&S RT-ZI11: CAT IV 600 V, CAT III 1000 V
- Meter input: CAT IV 600 V; CAT III 1000 V

Voltage ratings are V RMS (50 to 60 Hz) for AC sine wave and V DC for DC applications.

⚠ WARNING**Risk of electrical shock or fire**

Voltages higher than 30 V RMS or 42 V peak or 60 V DC are regarded as hazardous contact voltages. When working with hazardous contact voltages, use appropriate protective measures to preclude direct contact with the measurement setup:

- Use only insulated voltage probes, test leads and adapters.
- Do not touch voltages higher than 30 V RMS or 42 V peak or 60 V DC.

1.3.3 Right View



- 1 = LAN
- 2 = USB type B for remote control
- 3 = Probe compensation
- 4 = USB type A for flash drive
- 5 = Logic probe connector

⚠ CAUTION**Risk of injury or instrument damage**

Always close the lids of the communication ports and DC input when they are not in use.

LAN connector

RJ-45 connector to connect the instrument to a Local Area Network (LAN). It supports up to 100 Mbit/s.

USB type A connector

USB type A connector to connect a USB flash drive to store and reload instrument settings and measurement data.

USB type B connector (mini USB)

Mini USB connector to connect a computer for remote control of the instrument.

Probe compensation

Probe compensation terminal to support adjustment of passive probes to the oscilloscope channel.

Logic probe connector

Input for the logic probe R&S RT-ZL04. Logic analysis requires Mixed Signal Option R&S RTH-B1, which includes the logic probe R&S RT-ZL04.

⚠ WARNING**Risk of electrical shock - no CAT rating for MSO measurements**

The logic probe R&S RT-ZL04 is not rated for any measurement category. To avoid electrical shock or personal injury, and to prevent material damage, make sure that the ground clips of the R&S RT-ZL04 are connected to protective earth on the DUT.

1.3.4 Left View



- 1 = DC Input
- 2 = Kensington lock slot

DC Input

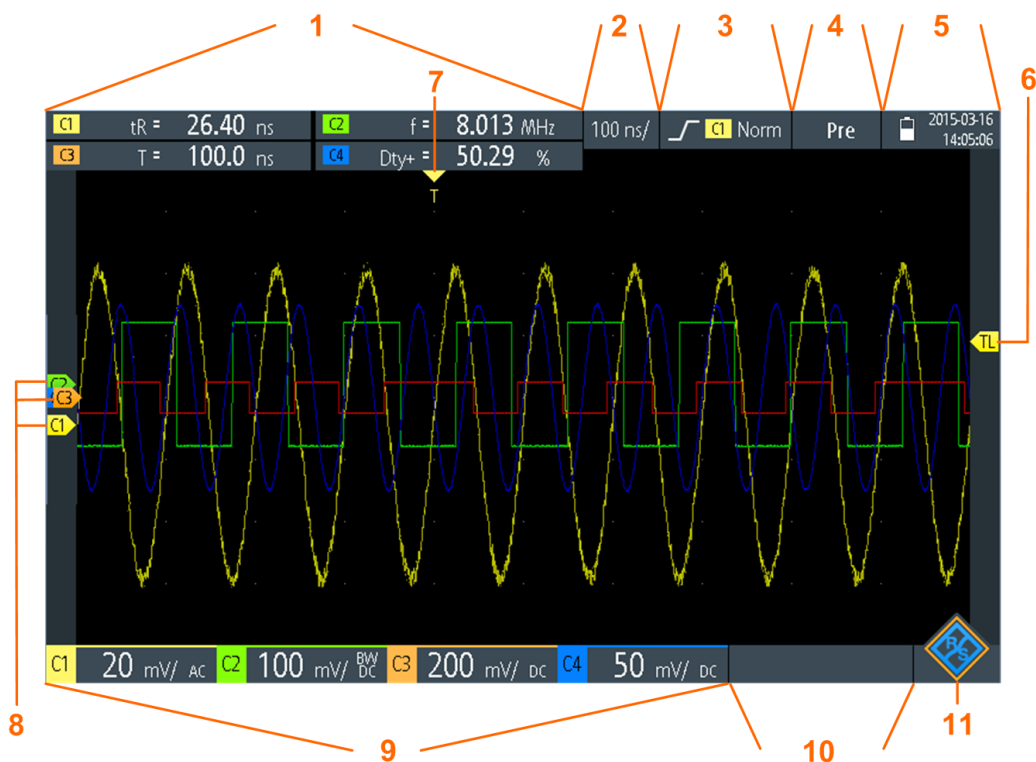
Connector for the power adapter to charge the battery.

Kensington lock slot

The Kensington lock is used to secure the instrument against theft.

1.3.5 Display Overview

In the most important modes scope, mask and XY, the display shows the following information.



- 1 = Measurement results, depends on the mode and the selected measurement
- 2 = Time scale (horizontal scale, in s/division)
- 3 = Trigger type, trigger source, and trigger mode
- 4 = Capture status
- 5 = Battery status and AC connectivity for battery charging; date and time
- 6 = Trigger level
- 7 = Trigger position
- 8 = Channel marker indicate the ground levels. Channel C3 has the focus
- 9 = Vertical settings for each active channel: vertical scale (vertical sensitivity, in V/division), bandwidth limit (no indicator = full bandwidth, BW= limited frequency), coupling (AC or DC)
- 10 = Logic channels (MSO R&S RTH-B1)
- 11 = Menu button

You can adjust the vertical position of each waveform, the trigger level, and the trigger position by dragging the corresponding marker on the display. Alternatively, tap a marker to set the focus, and use the wheel to adjust position.

1.4 Operating Basics

1.4.1 Accessing the Functionality

The complete functionality is available in the menus and dialogs on the touchscreen. You can touch the functions directly on the display, or you can use the wheel to navigate and select. In addition, the most important functions are applied to the keys on the front panel to quickly set up and perform measurement tasks.

1.4.1.1 Using the Touchscreen

Using the touchscreen of the R&S RTH is as easy as using your mobile phone. To open the menu, tap the "Menu" button - that is the R&S logo in the right bottom corner of the display.

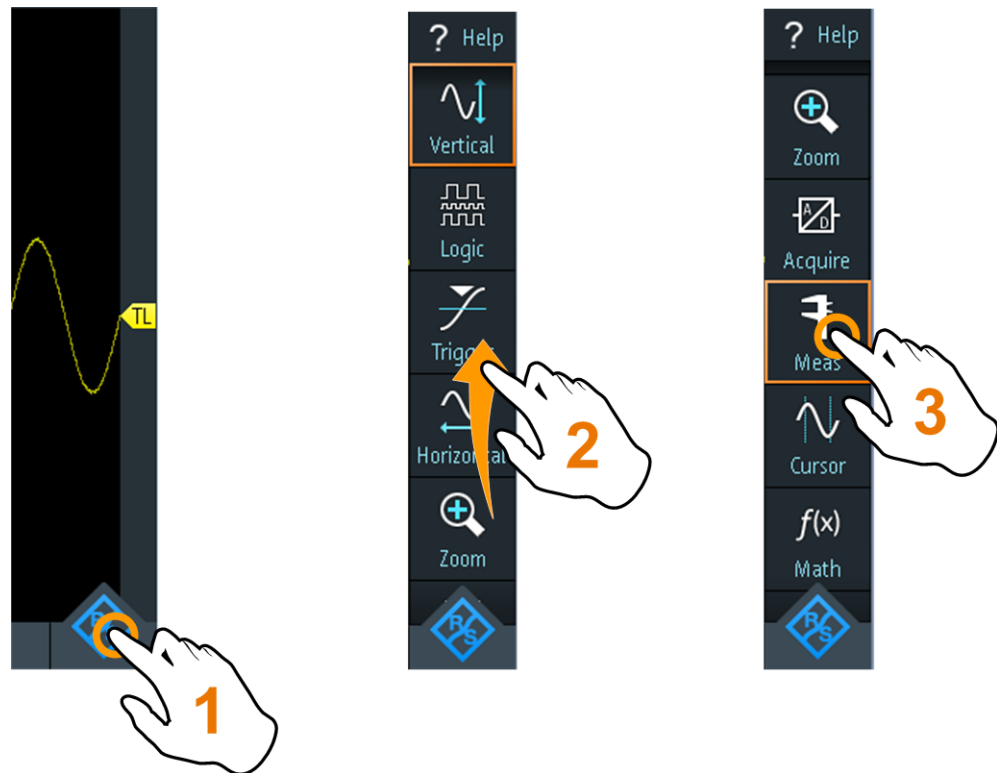


Figure 1-7: Open the menu and select a menu item



Figure 1-8: Switch on or off (left) and select a parameter value (right)

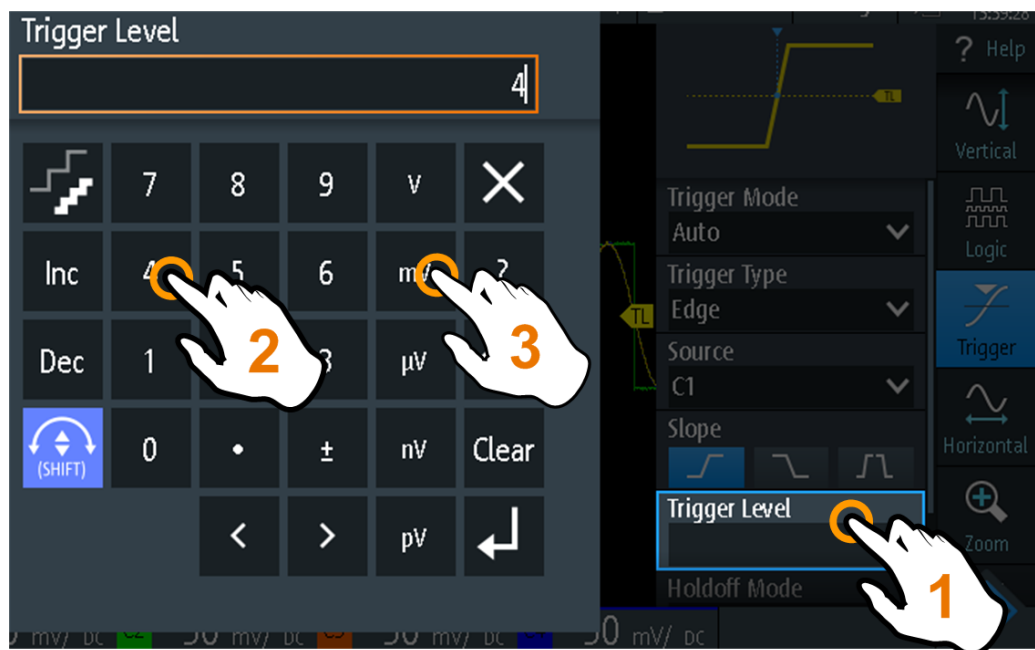


Figure 1-9: Enter numerical value and unit

1.4.1.2 Using the Navigation Wheel

In addition or alternatively to the touchscreen, you can use the wheel to control the R&S RTH.

When using the wheel, always observe the position of the focus - the orange frame or other highlighting that marks the active object on the screen.

- If the focus is on the menu button or somewhere in the menu or dialogs:
 - Turn the wheel to move the focus.
 - Press the wheel button to apply the selection.
- If the focus is on an element in the diagram, for example, on a waveform, cursor line, or trigger level:
 - Turn the wheel to change the position of the active element.
 - Press the wheel button to toggle the active element, for example, to toggle the cursor lines, or zoom size and zoom position.

The BACK key closes open dialogs and menus, and resets the focus to the "Menu" button.

Menu navigation

The following procedure describes how to access and navigate the menu. Navigating dialogs and selecting parameter values works in the same way. See also [Figure 1-10](#).

1. Press BACK until the focus is on the "Menu" button.
2. Press the wheel button to open the menu.
3. Turn the wheel to move the focus to the required menu item.
4. Press the wheel button to open the dialog, submenu, or keypad for the selected menu item.

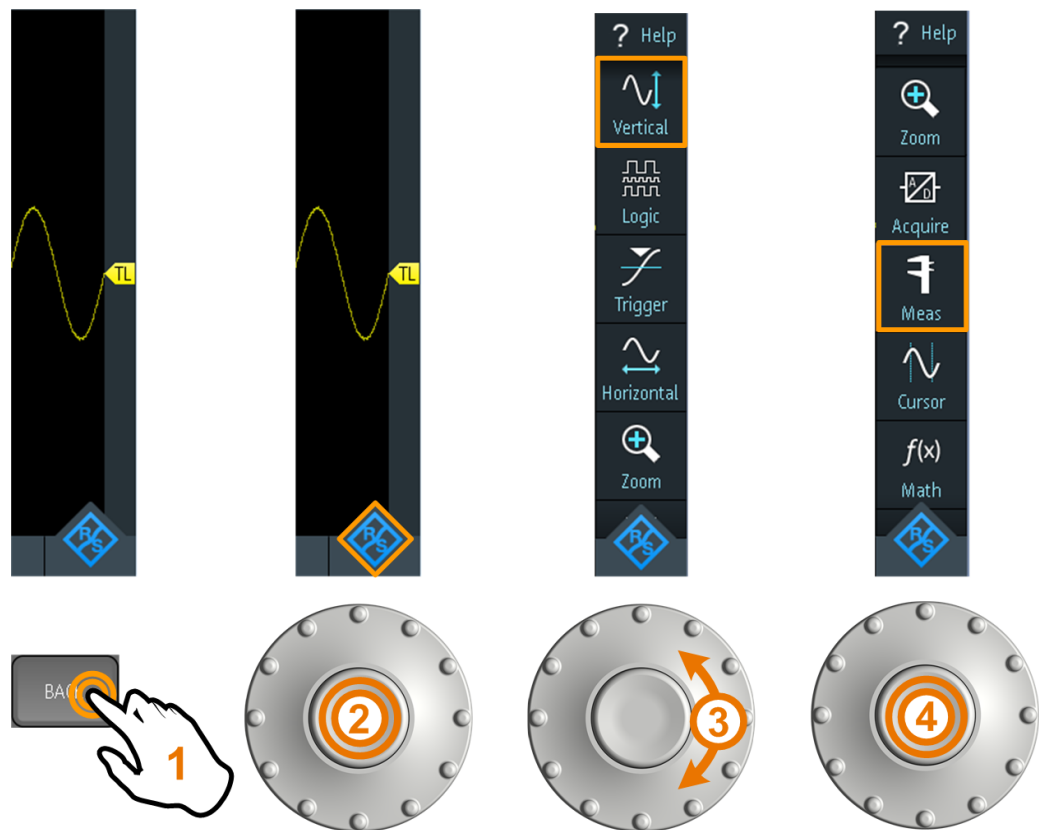


Figure 1-10: Open the menu and select a menu item

Set numerical value using the wheel

1. Set the focus to the required setting and press the wheel button *once*.
2. Turn the wheel until the required value is shown.
3. Press BACK.



Figure 1-11: Set numerical value using the wheel

Data entry using wheel and keypad

You can enter precise numerical values on the keypad. See also [Figure 1-12](#).

1. Set the focus to the required setting and press the wheel button *twice*.
2. Turn the wheel until the focus is on the required number.
3. Press the wheel button.
4. Turn the wheel until the focus is on the required unit.
5. Press the wheel button.

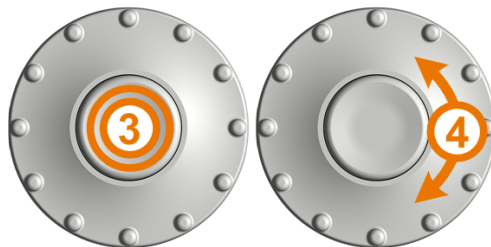
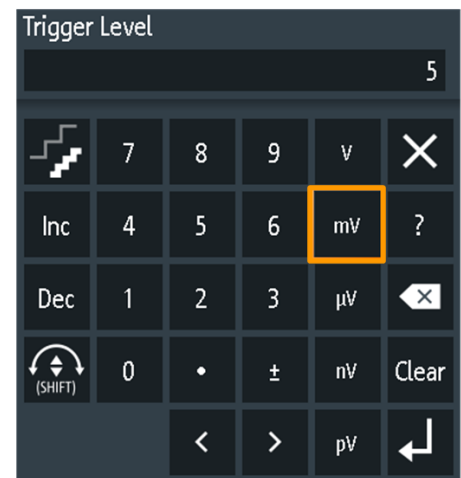
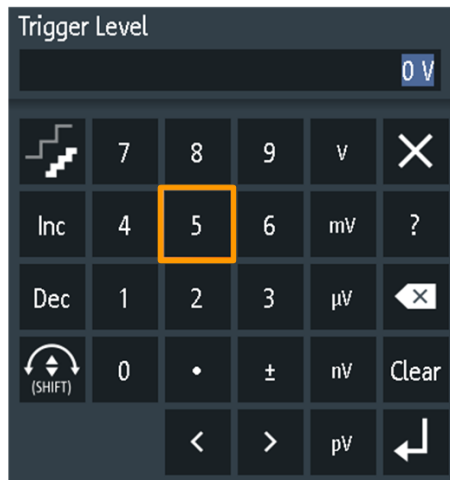
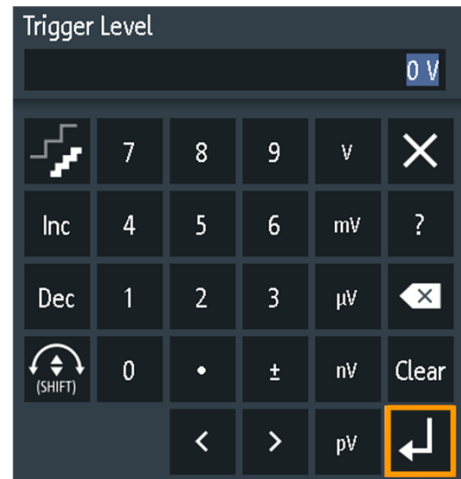




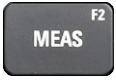
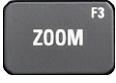


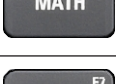



Figure 1-12: Enter numerical value and unit in the keypad

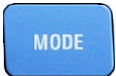
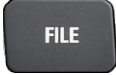





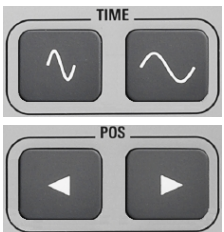









The SHIFT button toggles the wheel focus in the keypad. If the focus is on the entry field, turning the wheel changes the value. If the focus is in the lower part, the wheel selects numbers and unit.

1.4.1.3 Using Front Panel Keys

For an overview of the front panel keys, see [Figure 1-4](#)

Key	Short press	Long press
	AUTOSET analyses the active channels, adjusts the instrument settings, and displays stable waveforms.	
	PRESET sets the instrument to the default factory state.	
	MEAS starts or stops the last configured automatic measurements.	Opens or closes the "Meas" dialog to configure the measurements.
	ZOOM enables or disables the zoom with the last configuration. If the zoom is on but not in focus, pressing the key focuses the zoom.	Opens or closes the "Zoom" dialog to configure the zoom scale and position.
	CURSOR starts or stops the last configured cursor measurement. If the cursor is on but not in focus, pressing the key sets the focus to the first cursor line.	Opens or closes the "Cursor" dialog to configure the measurement.
	MATH switches the math waveform on or off.	Opens or closes the "Math" dialog to configure the math waveform.
	Requires logic analyzer option R&S RTH-B1 (MSO). The effect depends on the state of digital channels: If the all digital channels are off, the key switches D0..D7 on and sets the focus. If the digital channels are on but not in focus, the key sets the focus. If the focus is on digital channels, the key switches them off.	Opens or closes the "Logic" dialog to configure digital channels.
	Requires at least one protocol option R&S RTH-K1 or R&S RTH-K2.	
	SHIFT opens a dialog to save and load instrument settings.	
	If a dialog or menu is open, BACK closes it. If the menu is closed, the key toggles the focus between focused element in the diagram and the Menu button.	

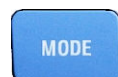
Key	Short press	Long press
  	Open or close the "Mode", "File" or "Setup" dialog, respectively.	
	Outputs measurement documentation: saves a screenshot, waveform data, results, logger record, instrument settings, and/or text comment. You can select the data for output.	Opens or closes the "Screenshot" dialog to configure the documentation output.
All R&S RTH:  Only R&S RTH1004: 	The effect depends on the channel state: If the channel is off, the key switches the channel on and sets the focus. The key lights up. If the channel is on but not in focus, the key sets the focus. The key lights up.	Open or close the "Vertical" dialog for the correspondent channel to configure the channel settings.
Only R&S RTH1002: 	DMM starts or stops the meter measurements (same as MODE = "Meter"). DMM REL enables or disables relative meter measurements.	Opens or closes the "Meter" dialog to configure the measurements.
	TIME and POS adjust the horizontal time scale and position of the trigger point.	
	RANGE and POS set the vertical scale (vertical sensitivity) and the vertical position of the focused waveform (analog or channel, math or reference waveform).	
	SIGNAL OFF switches the focused waveform off.	
	RUN STOP starts and stops the acquisition.	
	SETUP opens or closes the "Trigger" dialog to select the trigger type and adjust the trigger settings.	

Key	Short press	Long press
	LEVEL activates the trigger level to be set using the wheel. If the trigger type has two trigger levels, pressing the key toggles the upper and lower levels.	
	ACQUIRE opens or closes the "Acquire" dialog to adjust the acquisition mode.	
	POWER key: switches the power on or off	

1.4.2 Selecting the Mode

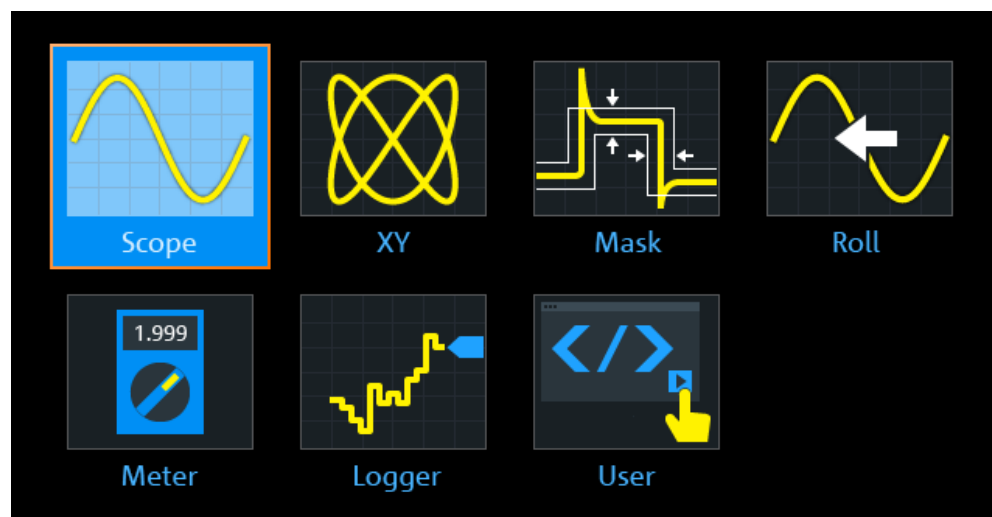
A mode comprises all settings and functions that are needed to perform a measurement task. Selecting the mode is the first setup step.

1. Press the MODE key.



2. Select the mode:

- On the touchscreen: Tap the required mode icon.
- Using controls: Turn the wheel until the required mode is marked, and press the wheel button to select the mode.



Remote command:

OP [:MODE] on page 159

1.4.3 Displaying an Unknown Signal

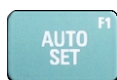
The R&S RTH can display unknown, complex signals automatically. The AUTOSET function analyzes the enabled channel signals, and adjusts the horizontal, vertical, and trigger settings to display stable waveforms.

1. Press the PRESET key.



PRESET sets the instrument to a default factory state. The previous user-defined configuration is removed and all channels except for channel 1 are disabled.

2. Press the AUTOSET key.



The waveform is displayed.

1.4.4 Getting Information and Help

In most dialogs, graphics explain the meaning of the selected setting. For further information, you can open the help, which provides functional description of the settings with links to the corresponding remote commands, and background information.

1.4.4.1 Displaying Help

- ["To open the help window"](#) on page 34
- ["To show information on a setting"](#) on page 35
- ["To close the help window"](#) on page 35

To open the help window

- ▶ Tap the "Help" icon on the top of the menu.



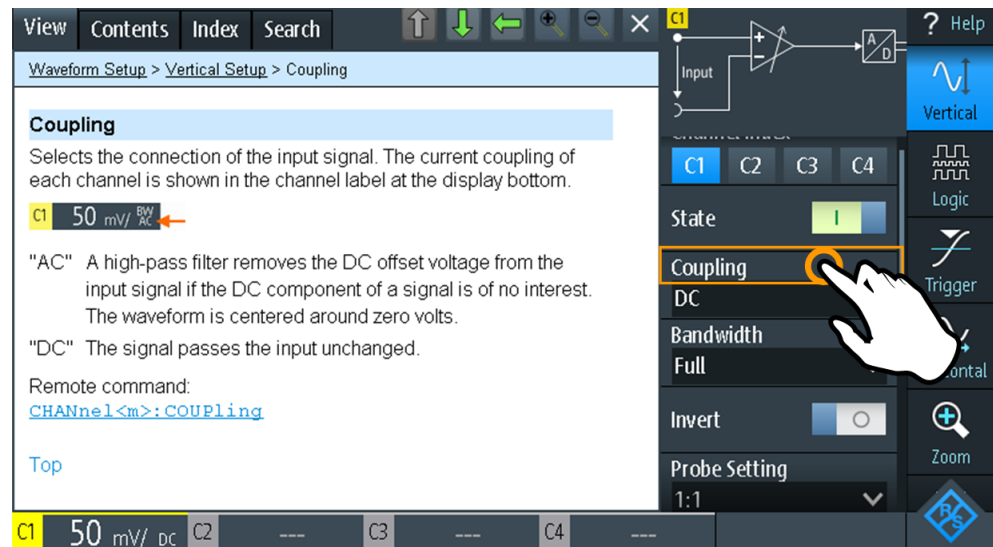
If a dialog is open, the dialog's help topic is shown beside the dialog.
If a menu is open, the table of contents is shown.

To show information on a setting

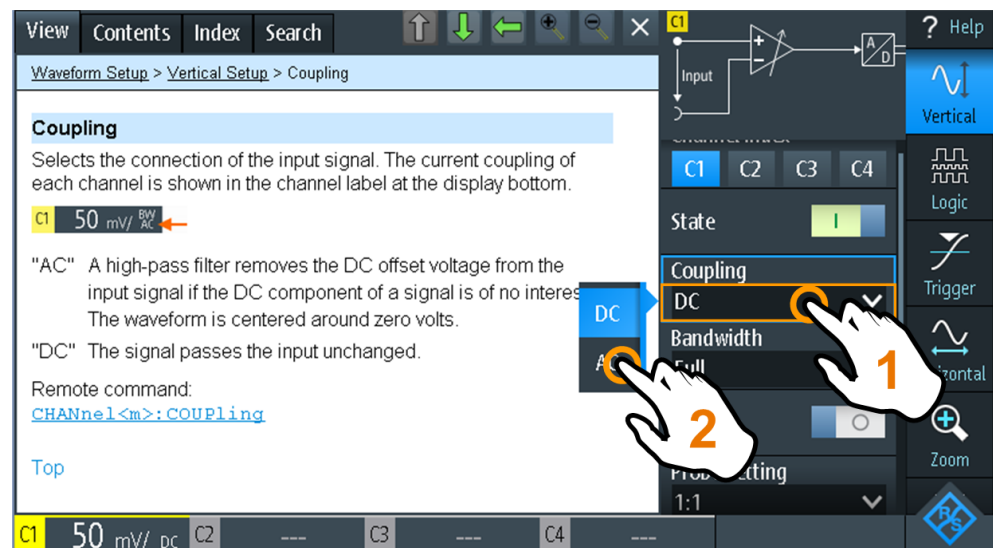
If a dialog and the help window are open, you can easily call the information on each setting of the dialog.

- ▶ Tap the setting's *name*.

The corresponding help topic is displayed.



If you tap the *switch* or the *entry field*, you can adjust the setting without closing the help window.



To close the help window

- ▶ Tap the "Close" icon in the upper right corner of the help window, or press BACK.

1.4.4.2 Using the Help Window

The help window has several tabs:



- "View": shows the selected help topic.
- "Contents": contains a table of help contents.
- "Index": contains index entries to search for help topics.
- "Search": provides text search.

The help toolbar provides the following buttons:



- Up and down arrows: browse the topics in the order of the table of contents. Up = previous topic, down = next topic.
- Left and right arrows: browse the topics visited before: Left = back, right = forward.
- Magnifiers: increase or decrease the font.
- ×: closes the help window.

To search for a topic in the index

The index is sorted alphabetically. You can browse the list, or search for entries.

1. Tap the "Index" tab.
2. Tap the entry field on top of the list.
3. Enter some characters of the keyword you are interested in.
You can use the Backspace key to delete single characters, and "Clear" to delete all characters in the "Keyword" field.
4. Tap the Enter key.
Now only index entries are displayed that contain the keyword characters.
5. To delete the keyword:
 - a) Tap the entry field again.
 - b) Tap "Clear".
 - c) Tap the Enter key.

To search the help for a text string

1. Tap the "Search" tab.
2. Tap the entry field on the top.
3. Enter the words you want to find.
If you enter several words with blanks between, topics containing all words are found.

To find a string of several words, enclose it in quotation marks. For example, a search for *"trigger mode"* finds all topics with exactly *"trigger mode"*. A search for *trigger mode* finds all topics that contain the words *trigger* and *mode*.

4. Tap the Enter key.
A list of search results is displayed.
5. To refine the search, use "Match Whole Word" and "Match Case", and tap "Start Search".

1.5 Maintenance

The instrument does not need a periodic maintenance. Only cleaning the instrument is essential.

The addresses of the Rohde & Schwarz support centers can be found at www.customersupport.rohde-schwarz.com.

A list of service centers is available on www.services.rohde-schwarz.com.

1.5.1 Cleaning

WARNING

Shock hazard

Before cleaning the instrument, remove all probes, leads, USB and LAN cables and power supply.

NOTICE

Instrument damage caused by cleaning agents

Cleaning agents contain substances that may damage the instrument. For example, cleaning agents that contain a solvent may damage the front panel labeling, plastic parts, or the display.

Never use cleaning agents such as solvents (thinners, acetone, etc), acids, bases, or other substances.

The outside of the instrument can be cleaned sufficiently using a soft, lint-free dust cloth.

1.5.2 Data Storage and Security

The instrument is delivered with the 4 Gbyte microSD card inserted and ready to use. We recommend that you do not remove the microSD card.

All instrument configuration data and user data are stored on the microSD card. In addition, a fallback firmware is stored on the microSD card to boot the instrument if an update failed.

If you use the instrument in a secured environment, you can remove the microSD card before the instrument leaves this area. The microSD card slot is under the right lid under the battery pack.

You can also change the microSD card if you need more memory. The instrument supports microSD cards up to 32 Gbyte.

1.5.3 Storing and Packing

The storage temperature range of the instrument is given in the data sheet. If the instrument is to be stored for a longer period of time, it must be protected against dust.

Repack the instrument as it was originally packed when transporting or shipping. The two protective foam plastic parts prevent the control elements and connectors from being damaged. The antistatic packing foil avoids any undesired electrostatic charging to occur.

If you do not use the original packaging, use a sturdy cardboard box of suitable size and provide for sufficient padding to prevent the instrument from slipping inside the package. Wrap antistatic packing foil around the instrument to protect it from electrostatic charging.

2 Waveform Setup

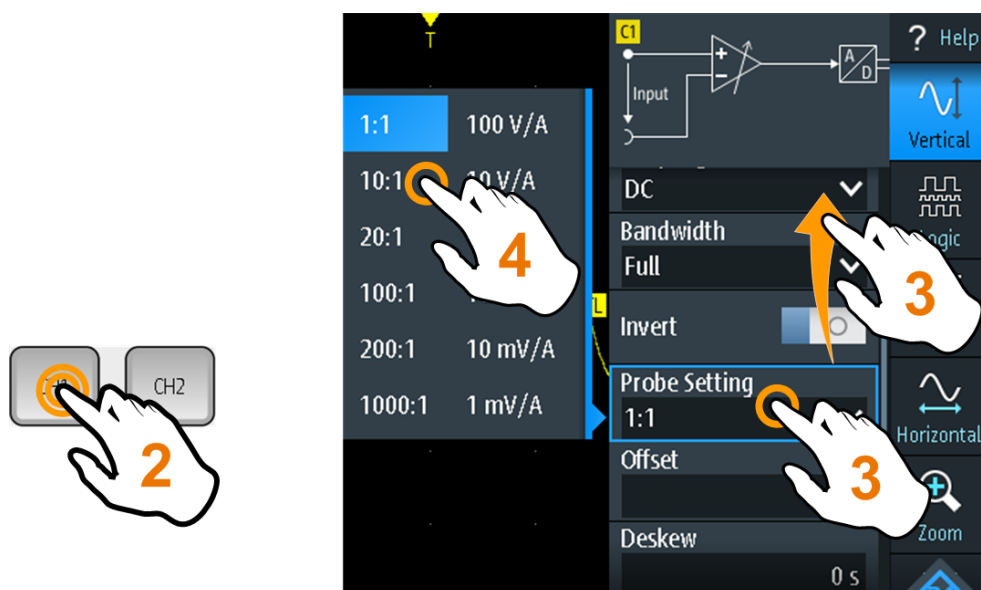
2.1 Connecting Probes

⚠ WARNING

Shock hazard caused by high voltages

Make sure to set the attenuation factor on the instrument according to the probe being used. Otherwise, the measurement results do not reflect the actual voltage level, and you might misjudge the actual risk.

1. Connect the probe(s) first to the channel input(s) at the top of the instrument, and then to the DUT.
2. Press and hold the CH key of the used input.
3. Select "Probe Setting".
4. Select the attenuation factor of the probe.
The probe's attenuation factor is indicated on the probe.



Note: If you perform current measurements using a shunt resistor as a current sensor, you have to multiply the V/A-value of the resistor by the attenuation of the probe. For example, if a $1\ \Omega$ resistor and a 10:1 probe is used, the V/A-value of the resistor is 1 V/A, the attenuation factor of the probe is 0.1, and the resulting current probe attenuation is 100 mV/A.

2.2 Vertical Setup

The controls and parameters of the vertical system are used to scale and position the waveform vertically.



1. To set vertical scale and position, use the RANGE and POS keys.



2. To adjust other vertical settings, select "Vertical" in the main menu.

As long as the "Vertical" menu is open, the probe settings of active channels are shown on top of the display.

Vertical scale and vertical position directly affect the resolution of the waveform amplitude. To get the full resolution, waveforms should cover most of the screen's height.



Description of settings

Channel Index	
C1	C2 C3 C4
State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Coupling	DC
Bandwidth	Full
Invert	<input type="checkbox"/>
Probe Setting	1:1
Offset	0 V
Deskew	0 s
Threshold	User
User Threshold Value	1.4 V
Find Threshold	
Show Threshold	

Channel Index

Selects the channel to be set up. All settings in the channel menu belong to the selected channel.

You can also press the channel key to select a channel. A long press of the channel key opens the correspondent channel menu.

State

Switches the selected channel on or off.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:STATe](#) on page 160

Coupling

Selects the connection of the input signal. The current coupling of each channel is shown in the channel label at the display bottom.



"AC" A high-pass filter removes the DC offset voltage from the input signal if the DC component of a signal is of no interest. The waveform is centered around zero volts.

"DC" The signal passes the input unchanged.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:COUPling](#) on page 163

Bandwidth

Selects the bandwidth limit. The full instrument bandwidth indicates the range of frequencies that the instrument can acquire and display accurately with less than 3 dB attenuation.

For analog applications, the highest signal frequency determines the required oscilloscope bandwidth. As a rule of thumb, the oscilloscope bandwidth should be 3 times higher than the maximum frequency included in the analog test signal to measure the amplitude with high accuracy.

Most test signals are more complex than a simple sine wave and include several spectral components. A digital signal, for example, is built up of several odd harmonics. As a rule of thumb, for digital signals the oscilloscope bandwidth should be 5 times higher than the clock frequency to be measured.

The oscilloscope is not a stand-alone system. You need a probe to measure the signal, and the probe has a limited bandwidth, too. The combination of oscilloscope and probe creates a system bandwidth. To reduce the effect of the probe on the system bandwidth, the probe bandwidth should exceed the bandwidth of the oscilloscope, the recommended factor is 1.5 x oscilloscope bandwidth.

"Full" At full bandwidth, all frequencies in the specified range are acquired and displayed. Full bandwidth is used for most applications.

"x MHz, x kHz" Frequency limit. Frequencies above the selected limit are removed to reduce noise at different levels. Limited bandwidth is indicated in the channel label.



Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:BANDwidth](#) on page 163

Invert

Turns the inversion of the signal amplitude on or off. To invert means to reflect the voltage values of all signal components against the ground level. Inversion affects only the display of the signal but not the trigger. For example: if the oscilloscope triggers on the rising edge, the trigger is not changed by inversion, but the actually rising edge is displayed as falling edge.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:POLarity](#) on page 162

Probe Setting

Selects the attenuation factor of the connected probe. The vertical scaling and measured values are multiplied by this factor so that the displayed values are equal to the actual signal values.

Make sure to set the attenuation factor on the instrument according to the probe being used. Otherwise, the measurement results do not reflect the actual voltage level, and you might misjudge the actual risk.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:PROBe](#) on page 161

Offset

Sets an offset voltage that is added to correct an offset-affected signal. The value is included in measurement results. The signal is shifted in relation to the ground level by the offset value. Negative offset values move the waveform down, positive values move it up.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:OFFSet](#) on page 163

Deskew

Sets a delay for the selected channel.

Deskew compensates delay differences between channels caused by the different length of cables, probes, and other sources. Correct deskew values are important for accurate triggering. The propagation delay may lead to a non-synchronous waveform display. For example, a coax cable with a length of one meter has a propagation delay of typically 5.3 ns.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:DESKew](#) on page 164

Threshold

The threshold is used for digitization of analog signals. If the signal value is higher than the threshold, the signal state is high (1 or true for the boolean logic). Otherwise, if the signal value is below the threshold, the signal state is considered low (0 or false).

"Threshold" Select a

"User Threshold Value" Sets an individual threshold value if ... is set to "User".

"Find Threshold" Analyzes the signal and sets the threshold to 50% of the amplitude.

"Show Threshold" Shows the threshold level on the display.

RANGE keys

The vertical RANGE keys set the vertical scale (vertical sensitivity) of the selected waveform.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:SCALe](#) on page 161

[CHANnel<m>:RANGe](#) on page 161

POS keys

Move the selected signal up or down in the diagram. The position is a graphical setting given in divisions, while the offset sets a voltage.

You can also drag the channel marker on the screen.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:POSition](#) on page 162

2.3 Horizontal Setup

Horizontal settings, also known as time base settings, adjust the display in horizontal direction.

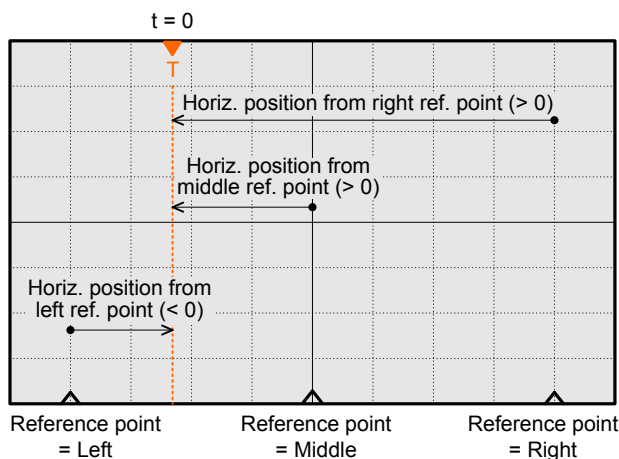


1. To set the time base and horizontal position, use the TIME and POS keys.



2. To adjust all horizontal settings, select "Horizontal" in the main menu.

The determining point of an acquisition is the trigger point. Two parameters define the position of the trigger point: reference point and horizontal position (also known as trigger offset or delay). Using these parameters, you choose the part of the waveform you want to see: around the trigger, before, or after the trigger.



Description of settings

Time scale	100 ns/div
Horizontal position	400 ns
Reference point	Middle

Time Scale

Sets the time scale of the horizontal axis for all signals, in seconds per division. The value is shown in the top information bar.

Increase the scale to see a longer part of the waveform. Decrease the scale to see the signal in more detail. The scale has a point that remains fixed on the screen when the scale value is changing - the reference point.

To set the time scale, you can also use the TIME keys.

Remote command:

[TIMebase:SCALe](#) on page 164

[TIMebase:RANGe](#) on page 165

Horizontal Position

Sets the horizontal position of the trigger point in relation to the reference point. The trigger position is marked by a colored triangle at the top of the diagram.

You can set the trigger point even outside the diagram and analyze the signal some time before or after the trigger. In this case, the trigger marker is shown on the left or right side of the diagram.

To set the horizontal position, you can also use the POS keys.

Remote command:

[TIMebase:HORIZontal:POSition](#) on page 165

Reference Point

Defines the time reference point in the diagram. You can set the reference point in the middle, or to the right to see the signal before the trigger, or to the left to see the signal after the trigger.

Remote command:

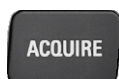
[TIMEbase:REference](#) on page 165

2.4 Acquisition Control

Acquisition settings define the processing of the captured samples in the instrument.



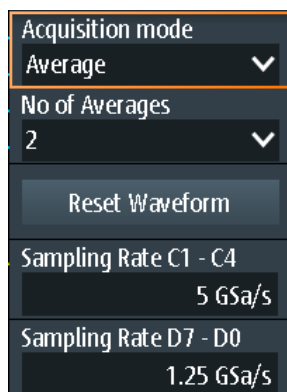
- ▶ To adjust the acquisition settings, press the ACQUIRE key, or select "Acquire" in the main menu.



- ▶ To start or stop acquisition, press the RUN STOP key.



The R&S RTH captures the continuous signal and converts it to digital samples. The digital samples are processed according to the acquisition settings. The result is a waveform record that is displayed on the screen and stored in memory.

**Description of settings****Acquisition Mode**

Defines how the waveform is built from the captured samples.

- "Sample" One of n samples in a sample interval is recorded as waveform point, the other samples are discarded. Usually, most signals are displayed optimally with this acquisition mode but very short glitches might remain undiscovered by this method.

"Peak Detect"	The minimum and the maximum of n samples are recorded as waveform points, the other samples are discarded. Thus the instrument can detect fast signal peaks at slow time scale settings that would be missed with other acquisition modes.
"High Resolution"	The average of n captured sample points is recorded as one waveform point. Averaging reduces the noise, the result is a more precise waveform with higher vertical resolution.
"Average"	The average is calculated from the data of the current acquisition and a number of acquisitions before. The method reduces random noise. It requires a stable, triggered and repetitive signal. The number of acquisitions for average calculation is defined with Number of Averages .
"Envelope"	The minimum and maximum values in an sample interval over a number of acquisitions are saved. The most extreme values of all acquisitions build the envelope. The resulting diagram shows two envelope waveforms: the minimums (floor) and maximums (roof) representing the borders in which the signal occurs.

Remote command:

[ACQUIRE:MODE](#) on page 166

Number of Averages

Sets the number of waveforms used to calculate the average waveform.

Remote command:

[ACQUIRE:AVERAGE:COUNT](#) on page 167

Reset Waveform

Restarts the envelope and average calculation.

Remote command:

[ACQUIRE:ARESET:IMMEDIATE](#) on page 167

Sampling Rate C1 - C4

Shows the number of recorded analog waveform points per second. The sample rate is the reciprocal value of the resolution.

Remote command:

[ACQUIRE:POINTS:ARATE?](#) on page 165

Sampling Rate D7 - D0

Shows the number of recorded digital waveform points per second.

RUN STOP key

Starts and stops the acquisition.

Remote command:

[RUN](#) on page 166

[STOP](#) on page 166

2.5 Trigger

Triggering means to capture the interesting part of the relevant waveforms. Choosing the right trigger type and configuring all trigger settings correctly allows you to detect various incidents in signals.

A trigger occurs if the trigger conditions are fulfilled. The instrument acquires continuously and keeps the sample points to fill the pretrigger part of the waveform record. When the trigger occurs, the instrument continues acquisition until the posttrigger part of the waveform record is filled. Then it stops acquiring and displays the waveform. When a trigger is recognized, the the instrument does not accept another trigger until the acquisition is complete.

Trigger conditions include:

- Source of the trigger signal (channel)
- Trigger type and its setup, including the trigger level(s)
- Trigger mode

In addition, the horizontal position of the trigger point and the reference point are important to display the interesting part of the signal, see [Chapter 2.3, "Horizontal Setup"](#), on page 43.

Information on the most important trigger settings is shown in the upper information bar.



Figure 2-1: Trigger information: width trigger on channel 2, single trigger mode



- ▶ To adjust all trigger settings, press the SETUP key.
- ▶ To adjust the trigger level, do one of the following:
 - Drag the trigger level marker on the right side of the display to the required position.
 - Press the LEVEL key and turn the wheel.
If the trigger type has two trigger levels, press the LEVEL key again to toggle the upper and lower levels, or press the wheel.
 - Press the SETUP key, select "Trigger Level", and enter the level value.
- ▶ To start and stop acquisition, press the RUN STOP key.

2.5.1 General Trigger Settings

General trigger settings are the settings that are independent of the trigger type. The settings specific for a trigger type are described in the following sections.

☰ Description of settings



Trigger Mode

The trigger mode determines the behavior of the instrument if no trigger occurs, and also the number of acquired waveforms when a trigger occurs.

- | | |
|----------|--|
| "Auto" | The instrument triggers repeatedly after a time interval if the trigger conditions are not fulfilled. If a real trigger occurs, it takes precedence. This mode helps to see the waveform even before the trigger is set. Successive waveforms are not triggered at the same point of the waveform. |
| "Normal" | The instrument acquires waveforms continuously, each time when a trigger occurs. If no trigger occurs, no waveform is acquired and the last acquired waveform is displayed. If no waveform was captured before, nothing is displayed. |
| "Single" | When a trigger occurs, the instrument acquires one waveform and stops the acquisition. |

Remote command:

[TRIGger:MODE](#) on page 168

Trigger Type

Selects the trigger type, the event type that defines the trigger point.

- [Chapter 2.5.2, "Edge Trigger"](#), on page 50
- [Chapter 2.5.3, "Glitch Trigger"](#), on page 51
- [Chapter 2.5.4, "Width Trigger"](#), on page 52
- [Chapter 2.5.5, "Video/TV Trigger"](#), on page 53

Remote command:

[TRIGger:TYPE](#) on page 169

Source

Selects the trigger source, the channel on which the trigger condition is checked.

For most trigger types, analog and digital channels can be used as trigger source. Digital channels require option R&S RTH-B1. For video, runt and slew rate trigger, only analog channels are available.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SOURce](#) on page 169

Trigger Level

Sets the trigger voltage level.

For the Video/TV trigger, the trigger level is the threshold of the sync pulse. Make sure that the trigger level crosses the synchronizing pulses of the video signal.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:VALue](#) on page 169

Holdoff Mode

Selects the method to define the holdoff.

The trigger holdoff defines when the next trigger after the current will be recognized. Thus, it affects the next trigger to occur after the current one. Holdoff helps to obtain stable triggering when the oscilloscope is triggering on undesired events.



"Off"	No holdoff
"Time"	Defines the holdoff as a time period. The next trigger occurs only after the "Time" on page 49 has passed.
"Events"	Defines the holdoff as a number of trigger events. The next trigger only occurs when this number of events is reached. The number of triggers to be skipped is defined in "Events" on page 49.
"Random"	Defines the holdoff as a random time limited by "Min Time / Max Time" on page 50. For each acquisition, the instrument selects a new random holdoff time from the specified range. Random holdoff prevents synchronization to discover effects invisible with synchronized triggering, e.g. the features of a pulse train.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:HOLDoff:MODE](#) on page 169

Time ← Holdoff Mode

Sets the time that has to pass at least until the next trigger occurs.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:HOLDoff:TIME](#) on page 170

Events ← Holdoff Mode

Sets the number of triggers to be skipped until the next trigger occurs.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:HOLDoff:EVENTs` on page 170

Min Time / Max Time ← Holdoff Mode

Set the time limits for random holdoff time. For each acquisition, the instrument selects a new random holdoff time from the specified range.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:HOLDoff:MIN` on page 170

`TRIGger:HOLDoff:MAX` on page 170

Noise Reject

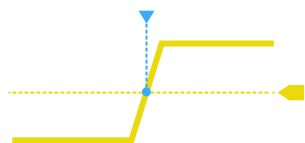
Enables a hysteresis to avoid unwanted trigger events caused by noise oscillation around the trigger level.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:MNR` on page 171

2.5.2 Edge Trigger

The edge trigger is the most common trigger type. The trigger occurs when the signal from the trigger source passes the trigger level in the specified direction (slope).






Description of settings



Figure 2-2: Edge trigger

Slope

Sets the edge direction for the trigger. You can trigger on:

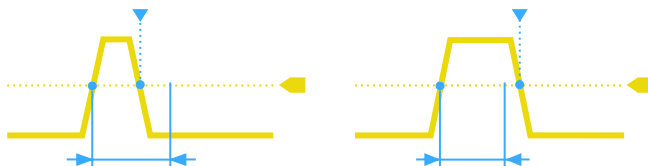
-  Rising edge, that is a positive voltage change
-  Falling edge, that is a negative voltage change
-  Rising and falling edge

Remote command:

`TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe` on page 171

2.5.3 Glitch Trigger

The glitch trigger detects pulses shorter or longer than a specified time. It identifies deviation from the nominal data rate and helps to analyze causes of even rare glitches and their effects on other signals.



☰ Description of settings

Trigger Type	Glitch
Source	C3
Polarity	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/> <input type="checkbox"/>
Range	Shorter
Width	4.8 ns
Trigger Level	0 V

Polarity

Sets the pulse polarity, that is the direction of the first pulse slope. You can trigger on:

- Positive going pulses. The width is defined from the rising to the falling edge.
- Negative going pulses. The width is defined from the falling to the rising edge.
- Both positive and negative going pulses

Remote command:

[TRIGger:GLITCh:POLarity](#) on page 171

Range

Selects the glitches to be identified: shorter or longer than the specified "[Width](#)" on page 51.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:GLITCh:RANGE](#) on page 172

Width

Sets the pulse width of the glitch.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:GLITCh:WIDTH](#) on page 172

2.5.4 Width Trigger

The width trigger compares the measured pulse width (duration of a pulse) with a given time limit. It detects pulses with an exact pulse width, pulses shorter or longer than a given time, as well as pulses inside or outside the allowable time range. The pulse width is measured at the trigger level.

Using the width trigger, you can define the pulse width more precisely than with the glitch trigger. However, using the range settings "Shorter" and "Longer", you can also trigger on glitches.

Description of settings



Figure 2-3: Width trigger

Polarity

Sets the pulse polarity, that is the direction of the first pulse slope. You can trigger on:

- Positive going pulses. The width is defined from the rising to the falling edge.
- Negative going pulses. The width is defined from the falling to the rising edge.
- Both positive and negative going pulses

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WIDTH:POLarity](#) on page 172

Range

Defines how the measured pulse width is compared with the given limit(s).

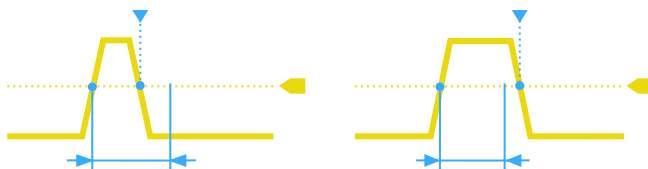


Figure 2-4: Pulse width is shorter or longer than a given width (same as glitch trigger)

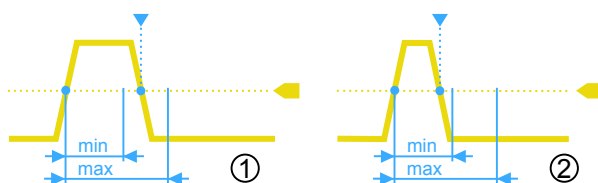


Figure 2-5: Pulse width is inside or outside a range

- 1 = Inside, pulse > min width AND pulse < max width
 2 = Outside, pulse < min width OR pulse > max width

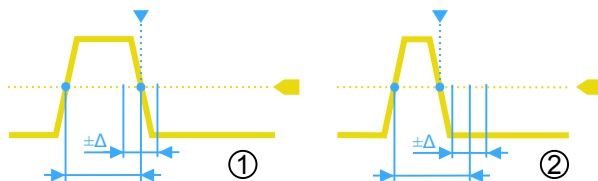


Figure 2-6: Pulse width is equal or unequal to a given width, with optional tolerance

- 1 = Equal, pulse > width - Δ AND pulse < width + Δ
 2 = Unequal, pulse < width - Δ OR pulse > width + Δ

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WIDTH:RANGe](#) on page 172

Width

Sets the width for comparisons equal, unequal, shorter, and longer.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WIDTH:WIDTH](#) on page 173

\pm Tolerance

Sets a range Δt to the specified [Width](#) if the comparison range is equal or unequal. To trigger on an exact pulse width, set the tolerance to 0.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WIDTH:DELTA](#) on page 173

Min Width / Max Width

Set the lower and upper time limits defining the time range if "Inside" or "Outside" is set for comparison.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WIDTH:MIN](#) on page 174

[TRIGger:WIDTH:MAX](#) on page 173

2.5.5 Video/TV Trigger

The TV or video trigger is used to analyze analog baseband video signals. You can trigger on baseband video signals from standard definition and high definition standards, and also on user defined signals.

The instrument triggers on the line start - the horizontal sync pulse. You can trigger on all lines, or specify a line number. You can also trigger on the field or frame start.

2.5.5.1 Standard TV Trigger Settings

Access: SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Video/TV"

Trigger Type	Video/TV	▼
Source	C3	▼
Standard	PAL	▼
Signal Polarity	Positive	▼
Mode	All Fields	▼
Trigger Level	0 V	

Standard

Selects the TV standard or "Custom" for user-defined signals.

The standards PAL, PAL-M, NTSC and SECAM are available in the instrument firmware. All other standards require the advance trigger option R&S RTH-K19.

HDTV standards are indicated by the number of active lines, the scanning system (p for progressive scanning, i for interlaced scanning) and the frame rate (or field rate for interlaced scanning). 1080p/24sF is a HDTV standard using progressive segmented frame scanning.

"Custom" can be used for signals of other video systems, for example, medical displays, video monitors, and security cameras. To trigger on these signals, you have to define the pulse type and length of the sync pulse, the scanning system and the line period.

Signal Polarity

Sets the polarity of the signal. Note that the sync pulse has the opposite polarity, for example, a positive signal has a negative sync pulse.

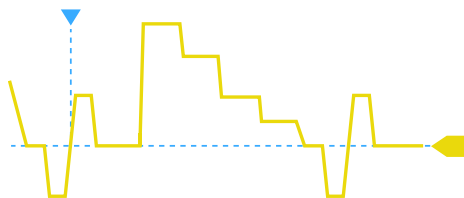


Figure 2-7: Signal with positive polarity and tri-level sync pulse

Mode

Selects the lines or fields on which the instrument triggers. Available modes depend on the scanning system, which is used bei the selected standard.

"All fields"	Triggers on the first video line of the frame (progressive scanning) or field (interlaced scanning), for example, to find amplitude differences between the fields.
"Odd fields / Even fields"	Triggers on the first video line of the odd or even field. These modes are available for interlaced scanning (PAL, PAL-M, SECAM, NTSC, 1080i) and progressive segmented frame scanning (1080p/24sF). They can be used, for example, to analyze the components of a video signal.
"All lines"	Triggers on the line start of all video lines, for example, to find maximum video levels.
"Line number"	Triggers on a specified line. Enter the line number in "Line #".

Line #

Sets the number of the line to be triggered on if "Mode" is set to "Line number". Usually the lines of the frame are counted, beginning from the frame start.

For NTSC signals, the lines are counted per field, not per frame. Therefore, you have to set the "Field" (odd or even), and the line number in the field.

Trigger Level

Sets the trigger level as threshold for the synchronizing pulse. Make sure that the trigger level crosses the synchronizing pulses of the video signal.

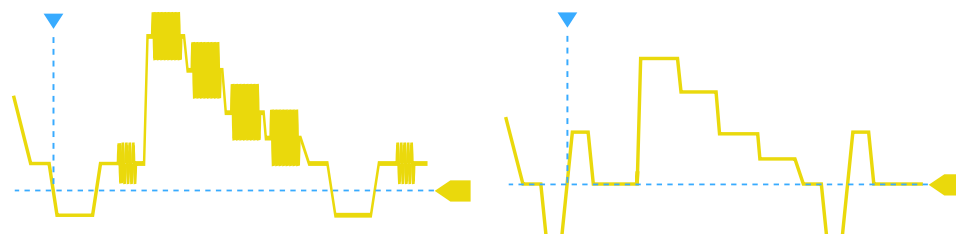


Figure 2-8: Trigger level with bi-level (left) and tri-level (right) sync pulses

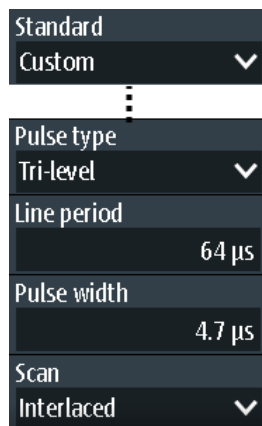
Remote command:

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:VALue on page 169

2.5.5.2 Settings for Custom Video Signals (R&S RTH-K19)

In addition to the standard TV trigger settings, triggering on custom video signals requires a few more settings that describe the signal.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Video/TV" > "Standard" = "Custom"



Pulse Type

Sets the type of the sync pulse, either bi-level sync pulse (usually used in SDTV signals), or tri-level sync pulse (used in HDTV signals).

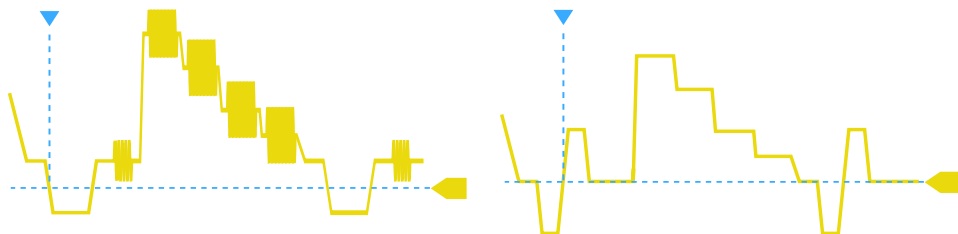
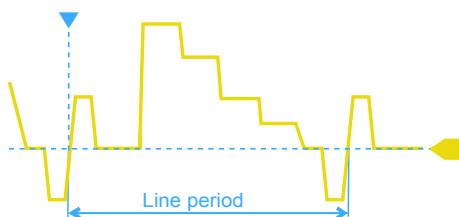


Figure 2-9: Bi-level (left) and tri-level (right) sync pulses

This setting is available for user-defined video signals if "Standard" is set to "Custom".

Line Period

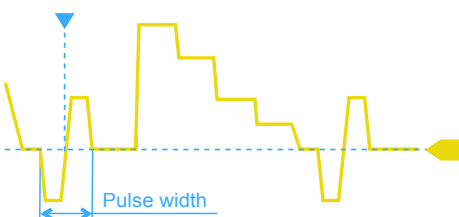
Sets the duration of a line, the time between two successive sync pulses.



This setting is available for user-defined video signals if "Standard" is set to "Custom".

Pulse Width

Sets the width of the sync pulse.



This setting is available for user-defined video signals if "Standard" is set to "Custom".

Scan

Sets the scanning system.

This setting is available for user-defined video signals if "Standard" is set to "Custom".

- "Interlaced" Interlace scanning uses two fields to create a frame. One field contains all the odd lines (odd, first, or upper field), the other contains all the even lines of the image (even, second, or lower field). First the lines of the odd field are processed, then the lines of the even field.
- "Progressive" Progressive scanning is a method to capture, transmit and display all lines of a frame in sequence.
- "Segmented" Progressive segmented frame uses progressive scanning to capture the frame, and interlaced scanning for transmission and display.

2.5.6 Pattern Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The pattern trigger works like a logic trigger. It provides logical combinations of the input channels and can be used for verifying the operation of digital logic. If the channel states match the desired pattern, the pattern trigger occurs. In addition to the pattern, you can define a timing condition. In this case, the trigger occurs if the pattern definition is true for the defined time.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Pattern"

 **Description of settings**

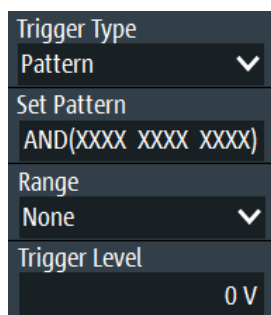


Figure 2-10: Pattern Trigger

Set Pattern

Defines the pattern: the states of the input channels and their logical combination. If R&S RTH-B1 is installed, active digital channels are also included in the pattern definition.

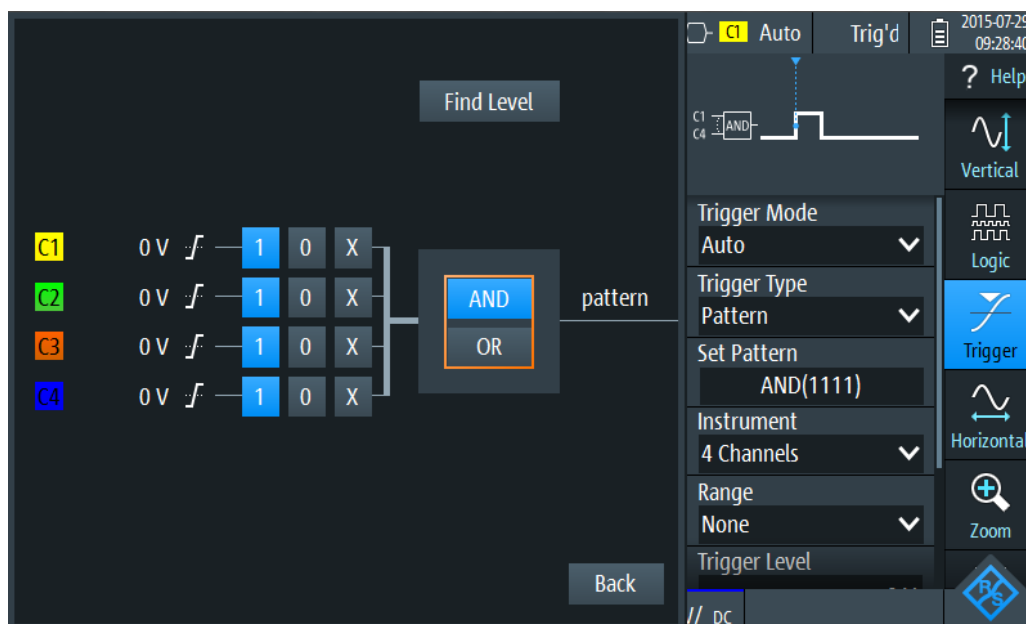


Figure 2-11: Pattern definition

The current threshold is displayed for each channel. Tap "Find Level" to determine a useful threshold for all active channels.

The switches define the required state of each channel and set the logical combination:

- "1" The signal value is above the defined threshold.
- "0" The signal value is below the defined threshold.
- "X" The signal state does not matter.
- "AND" If all defined states are true, the logical result of the pattern definition is 1 (true).
- "OR" If at least one of the defined states is true, the logical result of the pattern definition is 1 (true).

Remote command:

[TRIGger:PATtern:STATe\[:CHANnel<1..22>\]](#) on page 174

[TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination](#) on page 174

Range

Adds additional time limitation to the defined pattern.

- "None" No time limit is set. If the defined pattern is true, the pattern trigger occurs.
- "Timeout" Defines a minimum time during which the signals match the pattern definition.
- "Longer" If the pattern is true longer than the "Pattern Width" time, the trigger occurs.
- "Shorter" If the pattern is true for a time shorter than "Pattern Width", the trigger occurs.

"Equal"	If the pattern is true for the time " <i>Pattern Width</i> " $\pm \Delta t$ (<i>Tolerance</i>), the trigger occurs.
"Unequal"	If the pattern is true for a time shorter than " <i>Pattern Width</i> " - Δt OR longer than " <i>Pattern Width</i> " + Δt , the trigger occurs.
"Inside"	If the pattern is true for a time between "Min Pattern Width" and "Max Pattern Width", the trigger occurs.
"Outside"	If the pattern is true for a time shorter than "Min Pattern Width" OR longer than "Max Pattern Width", the trigger occurs.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:RANGe](#) on page 175

[TRIGger:PATtern:TIMEout\[:TIME\]](#) on page 175

[TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh\[:WIDTh\]](#) on page 175

[TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:DELTA](#) on page 176

[TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh\[:WIDTh\]](#) on page 175

[TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:DELTA](#) on page 176

2.5.7 State Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The state trigger verifies if the channel states match the defined pattern at the clock edge. The trigger occurs if the logical combination of the input channels is true at the crossing point of the selected clock edge and the trigger level.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "State"



Description of settings

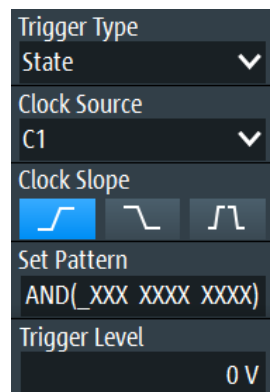


Figure 2-12: State Trigger

Clock Source

Selects the input channel of the clock signal.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:STATe:CSourCe\[:VALue\]](#) on page 177

Clock Slope

Sets the edge of the clock at which the instrument checks the signal states: at the rising edge, the falling edge, or at both edges.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:STATe:CSourCe:EDGE` on page 177

Set Pattern

Defines the pattern: the states of the input channels and their logical combination. If R&S RTH-B1 is installed, active digital channels are also included in the pattern definition.

For details, see [Chapter 2.5.6, "Pattern Trigger \(R&S RTH-K19\)"](#), on page 57.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:STATe:CHANnel<1..22>` on page 176

`TRIGger:STATe:COMBination` on page 177

2.5.8 Runt Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

A runt is a pulse lower than normal in amplitude. The amplitude crosses the first level twice in succession without crossing the second one. In addition to the upper and lower levels, you can define a time limit for the runt in the same way as for width triggers. For example, the runt trigger can detect signal parts remaining below a specified threshold amplitude because I/O ports are in undefined state.



Figure 2-13: Runt trigger without time limits

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Runt"

☰ Description of settings

Trigger Type Runt			
Source C1			
Polarity 			
Range Any Runt	Range Longer	Range Equal	Range Inside
Upper Trigger Level 0 V	Runt Width 4.8 ns	Runt Width 4.8 ns	Min Runt Width 4 ns
Lower Trigger Level 0 V	Upper Trigger Level 0 V	±Tolerance 800 ps	Max Runt Width 5.6 ns
	Lower Trigger Level 0 V	Upper Trigger Level 0 V	Upper Trigger Level 0 V
		Lower Trigger Level 0 V	Lower Trigger Level 0 V

Upper Trigger Level / Lower Trigger Level

Set the upper and lower voltage thresholds for the runt trigger. The levels define the minimum and maximum runt amplitudes.

You can also press the LEVEL key to toggle the upper and lower levels, and turn the wheel to adjust the focused level. If the focus is on a trigger level, pressing the wheel also toggles the levels.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:UPPer](#) on page 177

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:LOWer](#) on page 177

Polarity

Sets the pulse polarity, that is the direction of the first pulse slope. You can trigger on:

- Positive going pulses. The width is defined from the rising to the falling edge.
- Negative going pulses. The width is defined from the falling to the rising edge.
- Both positive and negative going pulses

Remote command:

[TRIGger:RUNT:POLarity](#) on page 178

Range

Defines an additional time limit of the runt pulse.

"Any runt" triggers on all runts fulfilling the level condition, without time limitation. The other comparisons are the same as for the width trigger, see "[Range](#)" on page 52.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:RUNT:RANGe](#) on page 178

Runt Width

Sets the width for comparisons equal, unequal, shorter, and longer.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh` on page 178

±Tolerance

Sets a tolerance range Δt to the specified [Runt Width](#) if the comparison range is equal or unequal.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:RUNT:DELTA` on page 178

Min Runt Width / Max Runt Width

Set the lower and upper time limits if "Inside" or "Outside" is set for comparison.

2.5.9 Slew Rate Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The slew rate trigger, also known as transition trigger, triggers on edges if the transition time from the lower to higher voltage level (or vice versa) is shorter or longer as defined, or outside or inside a specified time range.

The slew rate trigger finds slew rates faster than expected or permissible to avoid overshooting and other interfering effects. It also detects very slow edges violating the timing in pulse series.

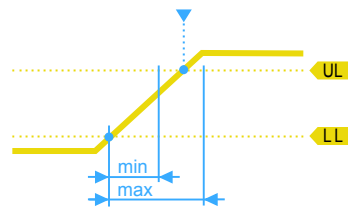


Figure 2-14: Slew rate trigger, transition time inside a range ($t > \text{min time AND } t < \text{max time}$)

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Slew rate"

☰ Description of settings

Trigger Type		
Slew Rate	▼	
Source	C1 ▼	
Slope	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/>  <input type="checkbox"/> 	
Range	Equal ▼	Range Inside ▼
Shorter	▼	
Time	4.8 ns	Min Time 4 ns
Upper Trigger Level	±Tolerance 800 ps	Max Time 5.6 ns
Lower Trigger Level	Upper Trigger Level 0 V	Upper Trigger Level 0 V
	Lower Trigger Level 0 V	Lower Trigger Level 0 V

Upper Trigger Level / Lower Trigger Level

Set the upper and lower voltage thresholds for the slew rate trigger. The time measurement starts when the signal crosses the first trigger level - the upper or lower level depending on the selected slope - and stops when the signal crosses the second level.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:UPPer](#) on page 179

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:LOWer](#) on page 179

Slope

Sets the edge direction for the trigger. You can trigger on:

- Rising edge, that is a positive voltage change
- Falling edge, that is a negative voltage change
- Rising and falling edge

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SLEW:SLOPe](#) on page 179

Range

Defines the time limits of the slew rate. The comparisons are the same as for the width trigger, see "[Range](#)" on page 52.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SLEW:RANGe](#) on page 179

Time

Sets the slew rate for comparisons equal, unequal, shorter, and longer.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SLEW:RATE](#) on page 180

±Tolerance

Sets a tolerance range Δt to the specified **Time** if the comparison range is equal or unequal.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:SLEW:DELTA` on page 180

Min Time / Max Time

Set the lower and upper time limits if "Inside" or "Outside" is set for comparison.

2.5.10 Data2Clock Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

With the Data2Clock trigger - also known as setup/hold trigger - you can analyze the relative timing between two signals: a data signal and the synchronous clock signal. Many systems require, that the data signal must be steady for some time before and after the clock edge, for example, the data transmission on parallel interfaces.

The reference point for the time measurement is defined by clock level and clock edge.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Data2Clk"

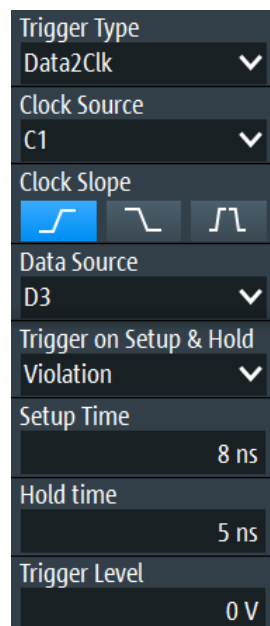
**Description of settings**

Figure 2-15: Data2Clock Trigger

Clock Source

Selects the input channel of the clock signal.

Remote command:

`TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource[:VALue]` on page 181

Clock Slope

Sets the edge of the clock signal: rising, falling, or both edges. The time reference point for the setup and hold time is the crossing point of the clock edge and the trigger level.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource:EDGE](#) on page 181

Data Source

Selects the input channel of the data signal.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:DATatoclock:DSource\[:VALue\]](#) on page 181

Trigger on Setup & Hold

Selects how a violation of the setup and hold time is handled.

"Violation" Triggers on a violation of the setup or hold time

"OK" Triggers if setup and hold time keep the limits.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:DATatoclock:CONDition](#) on page 181

Setup Time

Sets the minimum time before the clock edge while the data signal must stay steady.

The setup time can be negative. In this case, the hold time is always positive. If you set a negative setup time, the hold time is adjusted by the instrument.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:DATatoclock:STIME](#) on page 182

Hold Time

Sets the minimum time after the clock edge while the data signal must stay steady.

The hold time can be negative. In this case, the setup time is always positive. If you set a negative hold time, the setup time is adjusted by the instrument.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:DATatoclock:HTIME](#) on page 181

2.5.11 Serial Pattern Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The serial pattern event is used to trigger on signals with serial data patterns in relation to a clock signal - for example, on bus signals like the I²C bus. The trigger occurs during the reception of the last bit of the defined pattern.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Serial Pattern"

☰ Description of settings

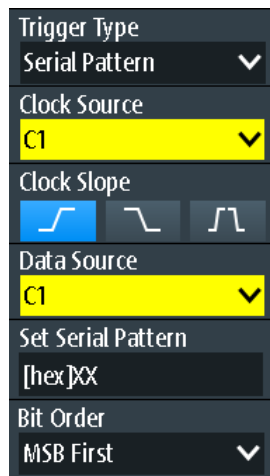


Figure 2-16: Serial Pattern Trigger

Clock Source




Selects the input channel of the clock signal.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SPATtern:CSOURCE\[:VALUE\]](#) on page 182

Clock Slope

Sets the edge at which the data value is sampled.

-  Rising edge
-  Falling edge
-  Rising and falling edges are considered (double data rate).

At double data rate, "First Clock Edge of Pattern" defines the edge at which the first bit of the pattern is sampled: at the rising clock edge, falling clock edge, or the first edge that is detected ("Both").

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SPATtern:CSOURCE:EDGE](#) on page 182

[TRIGger:SPATtern:CSOURCE:FIRSTedge](#) on page 183

Data Source

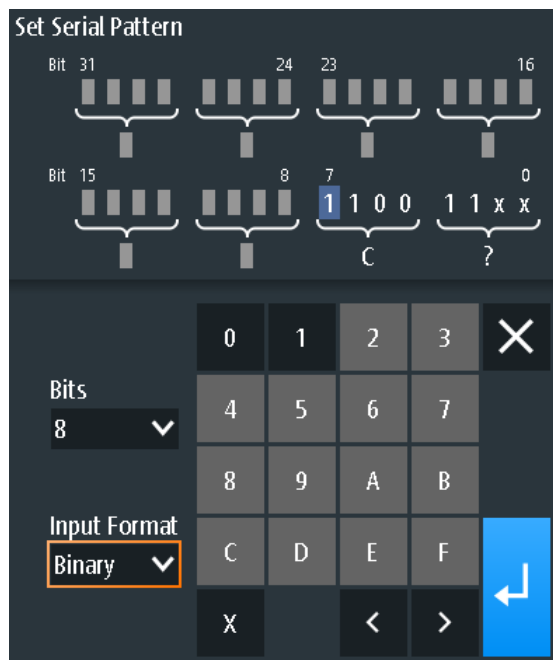
Selects the input channel of the data signal.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SPATtern:DSOURCE\[:VALUE\]](#) on page 182

Set Serial Pattern

The pattern defines the bits of the serial data to be found in the data stream. The maximum length of the pattern is 32 bit. You can enter the pattern in binary or hexadecimal format. In binary format, an X indicates that the logical level for the bit is not relevant (don't care).



Remote command:

[TRIGger:SPATtern:PATtern](#) on page 183

Bit Order

Defines if the data words start with msb (most significant bit) or lsb (least significant bit).

Remote command:

[TRIGger:SPATtern:ORDer](#) on page 183

2.5.12 Timeout Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The timeout trigger checks if the signal stays above or below the trigger level for a specified time lapse. In other words, the trigger occurs if the signal does not cross the trigger level during the specified time.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Timeout"

Description of settings

Trigger Type	Timeout	▼
Source	C3	▼
Range	Stays High	▼
Time	5 ns	
Trigger Level	0 V	

Figure 2-17: Timeout Trigger

Range

Selects the relation of the signal level to the trigger level:

"Stays High" The signal level stays above the trigger level.

"Stays Low" The signal level stays below the trigger level.

"High or Low" The signal level stays above or below the trigger level.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:TIMEout:RANGe](#) on page 184

Time

Defines the time limit for the timeout at which the instrument triggers.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:TIMEout:TIME](#) on page 184

2.5.13 Interval Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The interval trigger analyzes the time between two pulses.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Interval"

☰ Description of settings

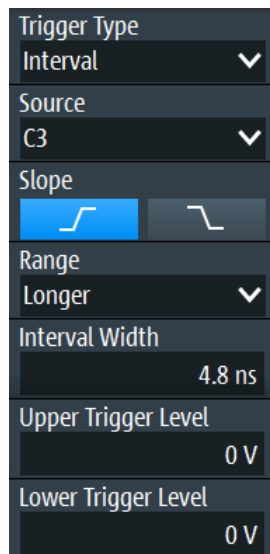


Figure 2-18: Interval Trigger

Slope

Sets the edge for the trigger. You can analyze the interval between positive edges or between negative edges.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:INTerval:SLOPe](#) on page 186

Range

Defines how the time range of an interval is defined. The comparisons are the same as for the width trigger, see "[Range](#)" on page 52.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:INTerval:RANGe](#) on page 186

Interval Width

Sets the time between two pulses for comparisons equal, unequal, shorter, and longer.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTh](#) on page 187

±Tolerance

Sets a tolerance range Δt to the specified [Interval Width](#) if the comparison range is equal or unequal.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:INTerval:DELTA](#) on page 187

Min Interval Width / Max Interval Width

Set the lower and upper time limits if "Inside" or "Outside" is set for comparison.

2.5.14 Window Trigger (R&S RTH-K19)

The window trigger checks the signal run in relation to a "window" that is formed by the upper and lower voltage levels. The trigger occurs, if the waveform enters or leaves the window, or if the waveform stays inside or outside for a defined time range.

With the window trigger, you can display longer transient effects.

- ▶ SETUP key > "Trigger Type" = "Window"



Description of settings

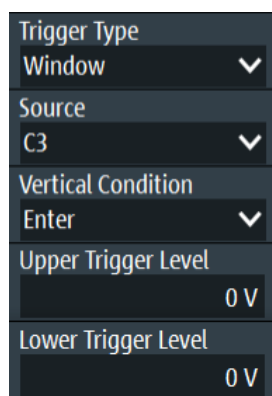


Figure 2-19: Window Trigger

Vertical Condition

Selects how the signal run is compared with the window:

- | | |
|----------------|--|
| "Enter" | Triggers when the signal crosses the upper or lower level and thus enters the window made up of these two levels. |
| "Exit" | Triggers when the signal leaves the window. |
| "Stay Inside" | Triggers if the signal stays between the upper and lower level for a specified time. The time is defined in various ways by the "Range" conditions. |
| "Stay Outside" | Triggers if the signal stays above the upper level or below the lower level for a specified time. The time is defined in various ways by the "Range" conditions. |

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WINDow:RANGe](#) on page 185

Upper Trigger Level / Lower Trigger Level

Set the upper and lower voltage thresholds for the window trigger. The trigger levels are the vertical window limits.

Remote command:

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:UPPer](#) on page 184

[TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:LOWer](#) on page 184

Range

Selects how the time limit of the window is defined. Time conditioning is available for the vertical conditions "Stay Inside" and "Stay Outside".

"Longer"	Triggers if the signal crosses the upper or lower level after the specified "Width" time is reached.
"Shorter"	Triggers if the signal crosses the upper or lower level before the specified "Width" time is reached.
"Equal"	Triggers if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits for the time "Width" \pm "Tolerance".
"Unequal"	Triggers if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits for a time unequal to "Width" \pm "Tolerance"
"Inside"	Triggers if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits at least for the time "Min Width" and for "Max Width" at the most.
"Outside"	"Outside" is the opposite definition of "Inside". The trigger occurs if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits for a time shorter than "Min Width" or longer than "Max Width".

Remote command:

[TRIGger:WINDow:TIME](#) on page 184

[TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh](#) on page 185

[TRIGger:WINDow:DELTA](#) on page 186

2.5.15 Protocol Trigger (R&S RTH-K1 and R&S RTH-K2)

The protocol trigger requires at least one of the serial protocol options. For protocol setup and trigger settings, see

3 Waveform Analysis

3.1 Zoom

The zoom magnifies a part of the waveform in order to view more details with a maximum zoom factor of 100.



To activate the zoom:

- ▶ Press the ZOOM key.

To adjust the zoom using the wheel:

1. Check if the zoom has the focus - an orange frame on the zoom indicator. If not, press the ZOOM key.
2. Turn the wheel to adjust the position of the zoom area.
3. Press the wheel to toggle the setting.
4. Turn the wheel to adjust the zoom factor.

To adjust the zoom on the touchscreen:

- ▶ Drag the zoom area in the zoom indicator, or drag the waveform to the left or right.

To adjust the zoom numerically in the "Zoom" menu:

- ▶ Long-press the ZOOM key.

The zoom is applied to all active analog and digital channels and math waveforms. The waveforms are displayed with a shorter time scale while the vertical scale remains unchanged. The zoom indicator on the bottom shows the size and position of the zoom area in the waveform.

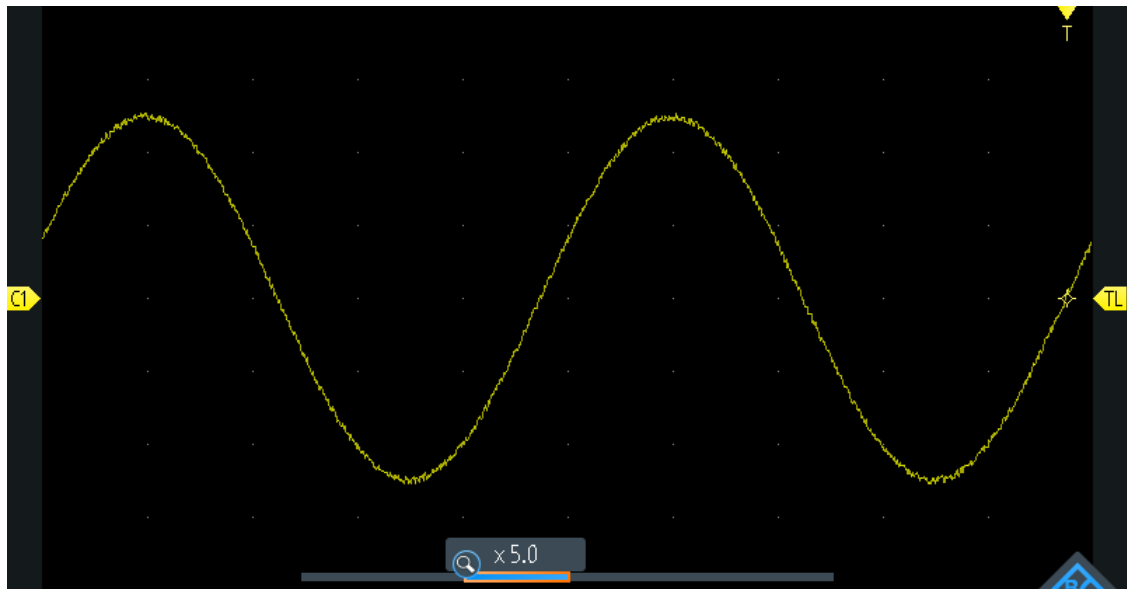


Figure 3-1: Zoomed waveform and zoom indicator with focus on zoom factor



Figure 3-2: Zoom indicator with focus on zoom position

To analyze the zoomed signal, you can use cursor measurements.

Description of settings

Enabled	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Scale	20 ns
Position	-100 ns

Enabled

Enables or disables the zoom.

Remote command:

[ZOOM:ENABLe](#) on page 187

Scale

Sets the time scale of the zoomed waveform.

$$Time\ base_{zoom} = Time\ base_{wfm} / Zoom\ factor$$

Remote command:

[ZOOM:SCALE](#) on page 187

Position

Sets the center position of the zoomed area in relation to the trigger point.

Note: The zoom overview also considers the horizontal position of the trigger point. If the horizontal position is $\neq 0$ and thus the trigger point is not in the middle, the zoom area in the overview is also shifted, even if the zoom position is 0.

Remote command:

[ZOOM:POSition](#) on page 188

3.2 Automatic Measurements

You can perform up to four different measurements simultaneously.



- ▶ To configure automatic measurements in the "Meas" menu, long-press the MEAS key.
- ▶ To start and stop the last configured measurements, press the MEAS key.

3.2.1 Measurement Results

The measurement results are shown on the left-top side of the screen.

C1	T = 100.1 ns	C2	Mean = 2.876 μ V
C3	RMS = 35.37 mV	C4	Dty+ = 50.00 %

Figure 3-3: Results of 4 active measurements

If a result cannot be determined, "---" is displayed. Adjust the horizontal and vertical settings if the instrument cannot measure.

If the measurement result is outside the measurement range and clipping occurs, the results are marked with < (underflow) or > (overflow). Adjust the vertical scale to get valid results.

C3	T = ---	C1	Pk-Pk > 80.00 mV
C3	ulse crit. = 0.000		

Figure 3-4: Invalid measurement results

Meas1 = period measurement on C3, no complete period detected

Meas2 = peak to peak measurement on C1, waveform is clipped

Meas3 = pulse count on C3, no pulse detected

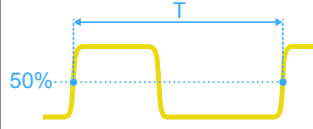
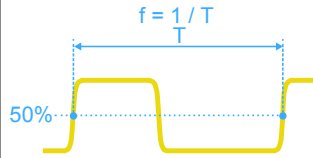
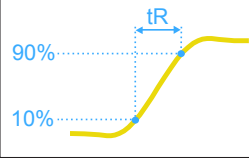
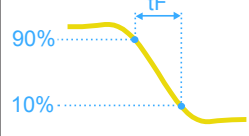
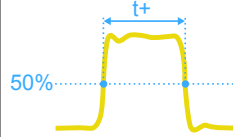
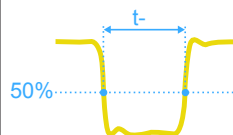
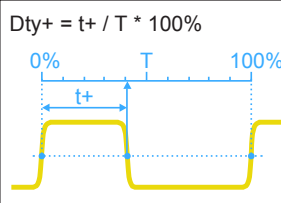
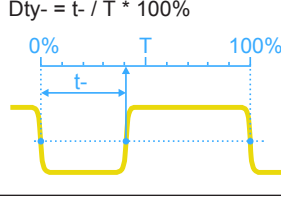
Remote commands:

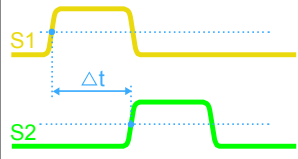
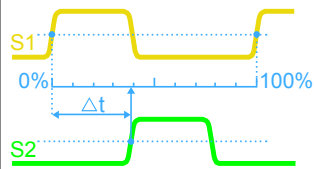
- [MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?](#) on page 190
- [MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?](#) on page 190

3.2.2 Measurement Types

The R&S RTH provides 35 measurement types to measure time, amplitude and power characteristics, and to count pulses and edges.



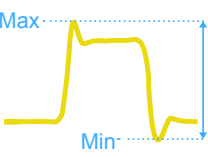
3.2.2.1 Time Measurements

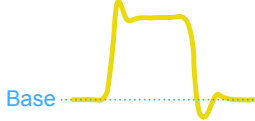
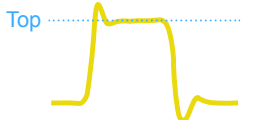
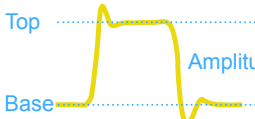
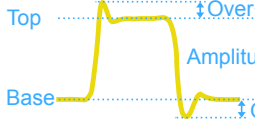
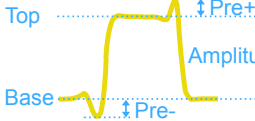
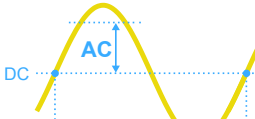
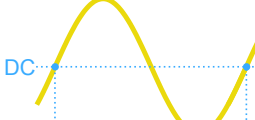
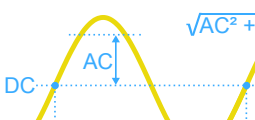
Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Source
Period	T in s	Time of the first period, measured on the 50% level. The measurement requires at least one complete period of the signal.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Frequency	f in Hz	Frequency of the signal, reciprocal value of the measured first period.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Rise time	t _R in s	Rise time of the first rising edge. This is the time it takes the signal to rise from the 10% level to the 90% level.		Analog, math, reference
Fall time	t _F in s	Fall time of the first falling edge. This is the time it takes the signal to fall from the 90% level to the 10% level.		Analog, math, reference
Positive pulse width	t ₊ in s	Duration of the first positive pulse: time between a rising edge and the following falling edge measured on the 50% level.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Negative pulse width	t ₋ in s	Duration of the first negative pulse: time between a falling edge and the following rising edge measured on the 50% level.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Positive duty cycle	Dty+ in %	Width of the first positive pulse in relation to the period in %. The measurement requires at least one complete period of the signal.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Negative duty cycle	Dty- in %	Width of the first negative pulse in relation to the period in %. The measurement requires at least one complete period of the signal.		Analog, math, reference, digital

Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Source
Delay	Δt in s	Time difference between two slopes of the same or different waveforms, measured on the 50% level.		2 sources: analog, math, reference, digital
Phase	\angle in °	Phase difference between two waveforms, measured on the 50% level.		2 sources: analog, math, reference, digital

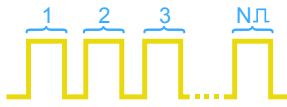
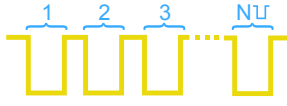
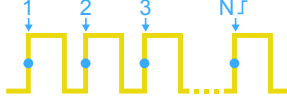

3.2.2.2 Amplitude Measurements

The unit of most amplitude measurement results depends on the measured source.

Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Source
Mean value	Mean	Arithmetic average of the complete displayed waveform.	$\text{Mean} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N x_k$	analog, math, reference, digital
RMS value	RMS	RMS (Root Mean Square) value of the voltage of the complete displayed waveform.	$\text{RMS} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N x_k^2}$	analog, math, reference
Crest factor	Crest	The crest factor is also known as peak-to-average ratio. It is the maximum value divided by the RMS value of the displayed waveform.	$\text{Crest} = \frac{\text{Max} x_k }{\text{RMS}}$	analog, math, reference
Standard deviation	σ	Standard deviation of the displayed waveform.	$\sigma = \sqrt{\frac{1}{N-1} \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - \text{Mean})^2}$	analog, math, reference
Minimum	Min	Minimum value within the displayed waveform.		analog, math, reference
Maximum	Max	Maximum value within the displayed waveform.		analog, math, reference
Peak to peak	Pk-Pk	Difference of maximum and minimum values.		analog, math, reference

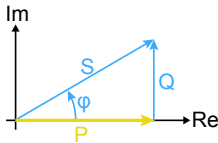
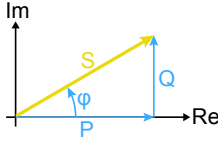
Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Source
Base level	Base	Low level of the displayed waveform - the lower maximum of the sample distribution. The measurement requires at least one complete period of the signal.		analog, math, reference
Top level	Top	High level of the displayed waveform - the upper maximum of the sample distribution. The measurement requires at least one complete period of the signal.		analog, math, reference
Amplitude	Amp	Difference between the top level and the base level of the signal. The measurement requires at least one complete period of the signal.		analog, math, reference
Overshoot	Over in %	Overshoot of a square wave <i>after</i> a rising or falling edge. It is calculated from measurement values top level, base level, local maximum, local minimum, and amplitude.	$\text{Over+} = \frac{\text{Max}_{\text{local}} - \text{Top}}{\text{Amplitude}} \cdot 100\%$ $\text{Over-} = \frac{\text{Base} - \text{Min}_{\text{local}}}{\text{Amplitude}} \cdot 100\%$ 	analog, math, reference
Preshoot	Pre in %	Overshoot of a square wave <i>before</i> a rising or falling edge.	<p>Same equations as overshoot</p> 	analog, math, reference
AC	AC in V	RMS value of the AC part of a periodic signal, calculated over all periods on the display. The AC result is derived from the DC and AC+DC results.		analog, math, reference
DC	DC in V	Mean value of a periodic signal, calculated over all periods on the display. If no complete period is available, only the mean value of the visible waveform is calculated.		analog, math, reference
AC+DC	AC+DC in V	RMS value of a periodic signal, calculated over all periods on the display. If no complete period is available, only the RMS value of the visible waveform is calculated.		analog, math, reference

3.2.2.3 Counting

Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Sources
Positive pulse count		Number of positive pulses on the display. The mean value of the signal is determined. If the signal passes the mean value, an edge is counted. A positive pulse is counted if a rising edge and a following falling edge are detected.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Negative pulse count		Number of negative pulses on the display. The mean value of the signal is determined. If the signal passes the mean value, an edge is counted. A negative pulse is counted if a falling edge and a following rising edge are detected.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Rising edge count		Number of rising edges on the display. The instrument determines the mean value of the signal and counts an edge every time the signal passes the mean value in the specified direction.		Analog, math, reference, digital
Falling edge count		Number of falling edges on the display. The instrument determines the mean value of the signal and counts an edge every time the signal passes the mean value in the specified direction.		Analog, math, reference, digital

3.2.2.4 Power Measurements

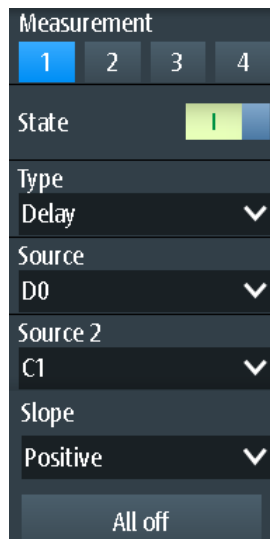
Power measurements require two sources, one voltage source and one current source.

Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Sources
Active power	P in W	Active or real power is the energy of the system that can be used to do work.		2 sources: analog, math, reference, digital
Apparent power	S in VA	Complex power S is the magnitude of the vector sum of real and reactive power.		2 sources: analog, math, reference, digital

Meas. type	Symbol	Description	Graphic / formula	Sources
Reactive power	Q in var	Reactive power is temporally stored in a system because of the inductive and capacitive elements.		2 sources: analog, math, reference, digital
Power factor	PF (no unit)	Power factor is a measure of the system efficiency. The value varies between -1 and 1.	$PF = \cos(\varphi)$ 	2 sources: analog, math, reference, digital

3.2.3 Measurement Settings

Access: "Meas" menu



Measurement

Selects the measurement to be configured in the menu. You can perform up to four different measurements simultaneously.

State

Enables or disables the selected measurement.

Remote command:

[MEASurement<m>:ENABLE](#) on page 188

Type

Selects the measurement type. For a detailed description, see [Chapter 3.2.2, "Measurement Types"](#), on page 74.

Remote command:

[MEASurement<m>:TYPE](#) on page 189

Source / Source 2

Defines the waveform to be measured. For delay, phase, and power measurements, 2 sources are required.

The sources can be any active input signal, math or reference waveform. Available source waveforms depend on the measurement type, see [Chapter 3.2.2, "Measurement Types"](#), on page 74.

Remote command:

`MEASurement<m>:SOURce` on page 188

All off

Disables all active measurements.

Remote command:

`MEASurement<m>:AOFF` on page 189

Slope

Sets the slope for the delay measurement type.

"Positive" Delay between the first rising edge of each source waveform.

"Negative" Delay between the first falling edge of each source waveform.

"Either" Delay between the first edge of each source waveform, no matter if it is rising or falling.

Remote command:

`MEASurement<m>:DELay:SLOPe` on page 190

3.3 Cursor Measurements

The cursor measurement determines the results at the current cursor positions, or between the cursor lines. The cursors can be positioned manually at fixed positions, or they can follow the waveform.

You can perform cursor measurements on analog input signals, math waveform, XY-diagram, as well as on logic channels and buses (requires option R&S RTH-B1).

- ▶ To configure the cursor measurement, long-press the CURSOR key.
- ▶ To start and stop the last configured measurement, press the CURSOR key.

3.3.1 Cursor Types and Results

The results of cursor measurements are displayed at the top of the display.

4 cursor types are available.

Vertical cursors

For vertical cursors, two results are displayed by default: the absolute value of the time difference between the cursor lines Δt and its inverse value $1/\Delta t$. Optionally, the posi-

tions of the cursor lines t1 and t2 are also measured. The results are time values and do not depend on any waveform, thus no source is required.

Cursor Vert.	$\Delta t = 600.0 \text{ ns}$	$1/\Delta t = 1.667 \text{ MHz}$
-----------------	-------------------------------	----------------------------------

- [CURSor:TDELta?](#) on page 193
- [CURSor:ITDelta?](#) on page 193
- [CURSor:X1Position](#) on page 193
- [CURSor:X2Position](#) on page 193

Horizontal cursors

For horizontal cursors, the vertical values of the cursor positions y1 and y2 are measured. These are usually voltage or current values. The absolute value of the difference between the positions Δy is also displayed.

Cursor Horiz.	C1	y1 = -120.0 mV	$\Delta y = 240.0 \text{ mV}$
		y2 = 120.0 mV	

- [CURSor:Y1Position](#) on page 193
- [CURSor:Y2Position](#) on page 193
- [CURSor:DELta?](#) on page 193

Track cursors

Two vertical cursor lines are coupled to the waveform. The instrument measures the vertical values y1 and y2 of the crossings between the cursor lines and the waveform. It also measures the absolute values of the difference between the positions Δy and of the time difference between the cursor lines Δt

Cursor Track	C1	y1 = 384.3 mV	$\Delta y = 13.41 \text{ mV}$
		y2 = 397.7 mV	$\Delta t = 600.0 \text{ ns}$

- [CURSor:Y1Amplitude?](#) on page 194
- [CURSor:Y2Amplitude?](#) on page 194
- [CURSor:DELta?](#) on page 193
- [CURSor:TDELta?](#) on page 193

Measurements

Two vertical cursor lines define a gate for two parallel automatic measurements. All automatic measurements that need only one source are available. Delay, phase, and power measurements are not provided for cursor measurements, they require two sources.

See [Chapter 3.2.2, "Measurement Types"](#), on page 74.

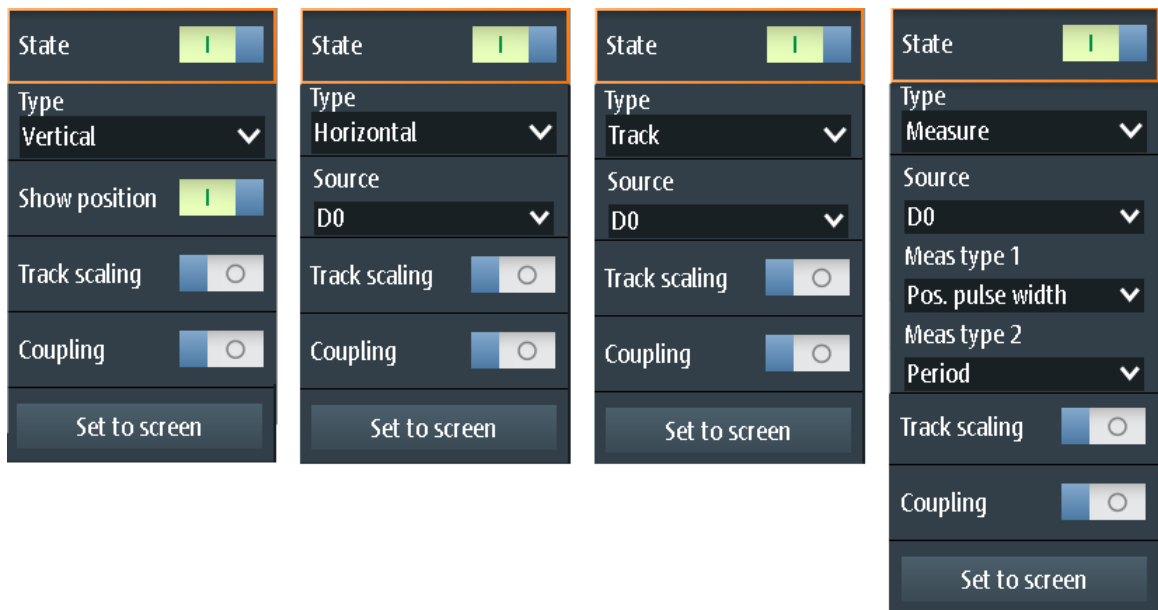
Cursor Meas	C1	T = 99.85 ns	Rise = 27.13 ns
----------------	-----------	--------------	-----------------

If the measurement result is outside the measurement range and clipping occurs, the results are marked with < (underflow) or > (overflow). Adjust the vertical scale to get valid results.

- [CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?](#) on page 194
- [CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?](#) on page 194

3.3.2 Settings for Cursor Measurements

Access: "Cursor" menu



State

Enables or disables the cursor measurement.

Remote command:

[CURSor:STATe](#) on page 191

Type

Defines the type of the cursor measurement.

For details, see [Chapter 3.3.1, "Cursor Types and Results"](#), on page 80.

- | | |
|--------------|--|
| "Vertical" | Displays two vertical cursor lines and measures their timing parameters. |
| "Horizontal" | Displays two horizontal cursor lines and measures their amplitude parameters. |
| "Track" | Displays two vertical cursor lines and couples them to the source waveform. The amplitude characteristics and the time difference of the crossing points are measured. |
| "Measure" | Displays two vertical cursor lines that define a gate for two simultaneous automatic measurements. |

Remote command:

[CURSor:FUNCTION](#) on page 191

Source

Defines the source on which the cursor measurement is performed. The source can be any active analog or digital input signal, math waveform, or bus (requires option).

The source setting is not available for the cursor type "Vertical", and for measurements in the XY-diagram.

Remote command:

[CURSor:SOURce](#) on page 191

Show Position

Shows the position values of the vertical cursor lines t1 and t2 in the measurement results. The setting is only available for the vertical cursor type.

Cursor	t1 = -285.6 ns	Δt = 600.0 ns
Vert.	t2 = 314.4 ns	1/ Δt = 1.667 MHz

Meas Type 1 / Meas Type 2

Set the automatic measurements to be performed on the source waveform between the cursor lines. The setting is only available for the "Measure" cursor type.

All automatic measurements that need only one source are available. Delay, phase, and power measurements are not provided for cursor measurements, they require two sources.

For a description of the measurement types, see [Chapter 3.2.2, "Measurement Types"](#), on page 74.

Remote command:

[CURSor:MEASurement<m>:TYPE](#) on page 192

Track Scaling

If enabled, the position of the cursor lines is adjusted if the vertical or horizontal scales are changed. The cursor lines keep their relative position to the waveform.

If disabled, the cursor lines remain on their position on the display if the scaling is changed.

Remote command:

[CURSor:SCPLing](#) on page 192

Coupling

Couples the cursor lines so that the distance between the two lines remains the same if one cursor is moved.

Remote command:

[CURSor:COUPLing](#) on page 191

Set to Screen

Sets the cursors to a default position on the screen. This is helpful if the cursors have disappeared from the display or need to be moved for a larger distance.

Remote command:

[CURSor:SCReen](#) on page 192

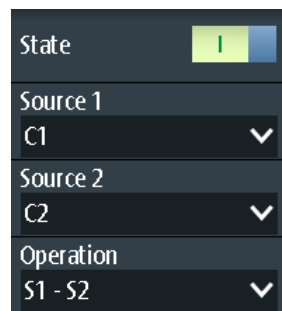
3.4 Mathematics

A math waveform is a calculated waveform. You can calculate data out of one or two different sources using several predefined operations.

- ▶ To configure the math waveform, long-press the MATH key.
- ▶ To activate or deactivate the last configured math waveform, press the MATH key.
- ▶ To adjust vertical scale and position of the math waveform, use the RANGE and POS keys.

You can analyze math waveforms in the same way as channel waveforms: use zoom, perform automatic and cursor measurements, save as reference waveform, and perform mask tests.

Description of settings



State

Activates the waveform and displays it.

Remote command:

[REFCurve:STATe](#) on page 196

[CALCulate:MATH:STATe](#) on page 195

Source 1 / Source 2

Sets the source(s) for the defined mathematic operation.


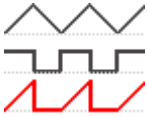

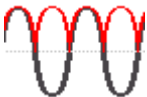
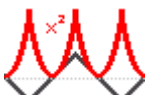
Operation

Select an operation to calculate the math waveform.

"S1 + S2"

Addition: Adds the values of "Source 1" and "Source 2".



"S1 - S2"	<p><i>Subtraction:</i> Subtracts the values of "Source 2" from the values of "Source 1".</p> 
"S1 * S2"	<p><i>Multiplication:</i> Multiplies the values of "Source 1" and "Source 2".</p> 
"-S1,"	<p><i>Inverse:</i> Inverts all voltage values of "Source 1", i.e. all values are mirrored at the ground level. Thus, a positive voltage offset becomes negative.</p> 
" S1 "	<p><i>Abs. Value:</i> Calculates the absolute value of "Source 1". All negative values are inverted to positive values.</p> 
"S1 ² "	<p><i>Square:</i> Squares the value of "Source 1".</p> 

Remote command:

[CALCulate:MATH\[:EXPRession\] \[:DEFine\]](#) on page 195

RANGE keys

The vertical RANGE keys set the vertical scale (vertical sensitivity) of the math waveform.

Remote command:

[CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:SCALE](#) on page 195

[CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:RANGE](#) on page 196

POS keys

Move the math waveform or down in the diagram. The position is a graphical setting given in divisions.

You can also drag the waveform marker on the screen.

Remote command:

[CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:POSition](#) on page 196

3.5 Reference Waveforms

To compare waveforms and analyze differences between waveforms, you can use a reference waveform. You can also save reference waveforms and load them for further use. The display of a reference waveform is independent from that of the source waveform; you can change the vertical scale and position

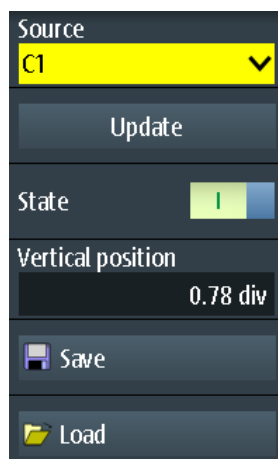


To create and save a reference waveform

1. Set up the waveform that will be the reference.
2. Open the "Ref" menu.
3. Select the "Source" waveform.
4. Select "Update".
The reference waveform is created, activated, and shown on top of the original waveform.
5. You can change the vertical scale and position using the RANGE and POS keys.
6. To save the reference, select "Save".
7. Select the "File Type" (format BIN, XML, or CSV).
8. Select the "File Name" and enter the file name.

3.5.1 Settings for Reference Waveforms

Access: "Ref" menu



Source

Selects the waveform to be taken as reference waveform. Any active channel or math waveform can be used.

Remote command:

[REFCurve:SOURCE](#) on page 196

Update

Creates the reference waveform from the source waveform.

Remote command:

[REFCurve:UPDate](#) on page 196

State

Activates the waveform and displays it.

Remote command:

[REFCurve:STATe](#) on page 196

[CALCulate:MATH:STATe](#) on page 195

Vertical Position

Sets the vertical position of the reference waveform.

You can also tap the waveform label "R" to set the focus to the reference waveform, and use the RANGE and POS keys to adjust the display.

Remote command:

[REFCurve:POSition](#) on page 197

Save / Load

Saves or loads a reference waveform. The default directory is `C:/Users/<user>/Rohde-Schwarz/RTH/ReferenceCurves`.

Select the "File Type" (format BIN, XML, or CSV) and enter the "File Name". See also [Chapter 3.5.2, "Waveform Files"](#), on page 87.

Remote command:

[REFCurve:NAME](#) on page 197

[REFCurve:SAVE](#) on page 197

[REFCurve:OPEN](#) on page 197

[REFCurve:DELeTe](#) on page 197

3.5.2 Waveform Files

Reference waveforms can be stored in XML, CSV, or BIN format.



If you want to reload reference waveforms on the instrument, save them in BIN or CSV format. XML files cannot be reloaded.

Waveform data is saved in two files. One file contains the waveform data values and is indicated by `*Wfm.*` in the file name. The second file contains the header data, for example, time scale, vertical scale, vertical position, acquisition mode, and more. Header data is required to reload the waveform from data, or to analyze the data values of the data file.

3.5.2.1 Waveform Header Files

The header files of XML and BIN waveform files are written in XML format. The header files of CSV waveform files are written in CSV format. You can open the header files and use their information for data analysis.

CSV header files only contain the property names and values, one property per row.

```
VerticalScale:0.05:
```

```
HorizontalScale:5e-08:
```

XML header files contain more information than CSV header files. For analysis, only **Name** and **Value** are needed.

```
<Prop Name="VerticalScale" Value="0.05" UserValue="0.05" Step="0.001" Default="0.05"
Min="0.001" Max="100" StepDefault="0.001" StepFactor="10" UnitId="77"
UnitName="V/div" BitGroupSize="0" Format="0"></Prop>
<Prop Name="HorizontalScale" Value="1e-07" UserValue="1e-07" Step="1e-09"
Default="1e-07" Min="1e-09" Max="500" StepDefault="1e-09" StepFactor="10"
UnitId="75" UnitName="s/div" BitGroupSize="0" Format="0"></Prop>
```

Header files contain the following properties:

Value	Description
Vertical settings	
VerticalScale	Vertical scale of the waveform in Volts per division, or other unit / division
VerticalOffset	Vertical offset of the waveform in Volts, or other unit
VerticalPosition	Vertical position of the waveform in divisions
Horizontal and acquisition settings	
HorizontalScale	Time scale in seconds per division
HorizontalLeft	Horizontal start value of the waveform (time in s)
HorizontalResolutionPP	Time between two recorded samples
HorizontalAcquisitionMode	Sample, Peak Detect, High Res, Envelope, or Average
HorizontalDecimationFactor	At long time bases, if the number of captured samples is higher than the available record length, decimation takes effect. If the time scale is $\leq 5 \mu\text{s}/\text{div}$, the decimation factor is 1.
Samples	
HorizontalTraceLength	Record length, number of recorded waveform samples, which are stored in the memory
PostSettlingSamples	Number of additional samples after the end of the waveform record.
PreSettlingSamples	Number of additional samples before the beginning of waveform samples. They ensure that all measurements can be performed on the reloaded waveform that could be performed on the original waveform.

3.5.2.2 Waveform Data Files

The waveform data files are indicated by *Wfm.* in the file name. They contain the actual waveform data, the Y-values of the samples. Mostly, the Y-values are voltages:

Y0; Y1; Y2; Y3; ...

Before and after the waveform data, the instrument writes some presettling and post-settling samples. The overall number of values in the data file is:

ValuesNumber = PreSettlingSamples + HorizontalTraceLength + PostSettlingSamples

For envelope waveforms, the number of values in the file doubles. Two Y-values for each sample are written, one for the upper and one for the lower envelope:

Ymin0; Ymax0; Ymin1; Ymax1; Ymin2; Ymax2; Ymin3; Ymax3;...

In peak detect acquisition mode, the number of values depends on the decimation factor. If the decimation factor is 1, one value per sample is written. At higher decimation factors, two values per sample are written.

In CSV files, the data values of one sample are written in one row. Envelope data, for example, looks like this:

```
-0.0125490196078431    -0.0619607843137255
-0.0133333333333333    -0.0627450980392157
-0.0149019607843137    -0.0650980392156863
```

XML files are easy to read:

```
<sample>
  <datamax>-0.012549</datamax>
  <datamin>-0.0619608</datamin>
</sample>
<sample>
  <datamax>-0.0133333</datamax>
  <datamin>-0.0627451</datamin>
</sample>
<sample>
  <datamax>-0.014902</datamax>
  <datamin>-0.065098</datamin>
</sample>
```

3.6 XY-Diagram

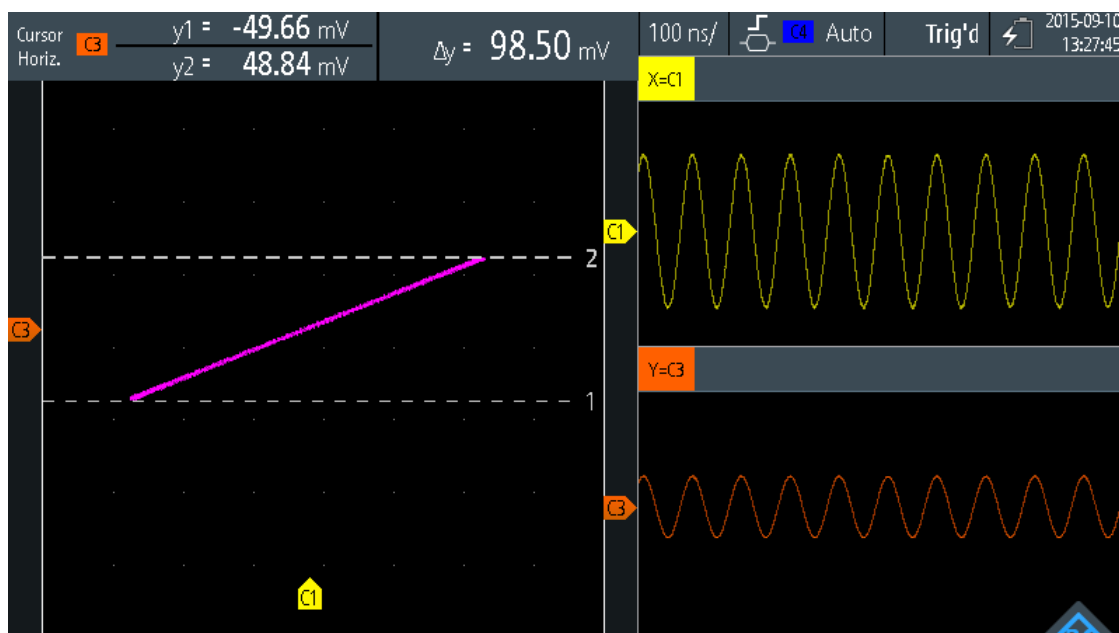
XY-diagrams combine the voltage or current levels of two input signals in one diagram. They use the level of a second signal as the x-axis, rather than a time base. This allows you to perform phase shift measurements, for example.



1. Press the MODE key.
2. Select "XY".

3. Make sure that the signals, the trigger, and the acquisition are set up correctly. The following menus are available in XY-mode:
 - "Vertical", see [Chapter 2.2, "Vertical Setup"](#), on page 40.
 - "Horizontal", see [Chapter 2.3, "Horizontal Setup"](#), on page 43.
 - "Trigger", see [Chapter 2.5, "Trigger"](#), on page 47.
 - "Acquire", see [Chapter 2.4, "Acquisition Control"](#), on page 45.

To analyze the signal in XY-mode, you can use cursor measurements. You can select vertical or horizontal cursors, couple the cursor lines or set them to screen. All other cursor settings are not relevant for measuring the XY-diagram.



Description of settings

Source X

Defines the signal that supplies the x-values of the XY-diagram, replacing the usual time base. The source can be any of the active analog channels.

Source Y

Defines the signal to be displayed in y-direction in an XY-diagram. The source can be any of the active analog channels.

3.7 History (Option R&S RTH-K15)

The history option R&S RTH-K15 accesses the data of previous acquisitions and provides them for further analysis. Using this option, you can analyze, for example, packet communication on serial buses, radar pulses, laser pulses, and signals that occur in short bursts with long idle times.

If history is enabled and an acquisition runs, the instrument stores the captured waveforms, processes the data and displays the current waveform. Each stored waveform is called a segment. When the acquisition is stopped, the history player is shown to access the stored segments, and to display and analyze them. When you start a new acquisition, the history is cleared and written anew.

The history stores the following data during acquisition:

- All active analog channels.
- All logic channels if at least one logic is active (with option R&S RTH-B1).
- Decoded bus data if the bus is active (with option R&S RTH-K1 and/or R&S RTH-K2).

To enable the history:

1. Tap the Menu button and select "History" on the menu.
2. Enable "History".

3.7.1 History Settings

Access: "History" menu



History

Enables the history function. The instrument stores the captured waveforms in segments. After stopping the acquisition, you can analyze them.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:HISTory\[:STATe\]](#) on page 198

Number of Segments

Sets the number of segments to be stored.

Note: If zoom or mathematics are active during acquisition, the actual number of stored segments may be less than the defined number. To avoid the decrease of stored waveforms, disable zoom and mathematics before you acquire the waveforms. You can enable zoom and mathematics later in stop mode and use them to analyze any of the history segments.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:HISTory:NSEGments](#) on page 198

Player Speed

Defines how fast the history player shows the stored segments.

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TPACq](#) on page 198

Player Control Position

Sets the position of the history player window on the display. You can drag the window on the touchscreen to another position. If so, a "User" position is indicated.

Available Acquisition

Shows the number of segments that are currently stored in the history.

Remote command:

[ACquire:AVailable?](#) on page 198

Start Acquisition / Stop Acquisition

Define the index of the first and the last history segment that the history player shows. Change these values if you want to see a smaller range of subsequent segments from the history. The newest segment has always the index "0". Older segments have a negative index. The number of available segments is shown in "Available Acquisition".

Remote command:

[CHANnel<m>:HISTory:START](#) on page 198

[CHANnel<m>:HISTory:STOP](#) on page 199

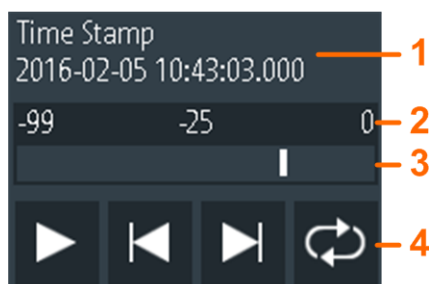
Time Format

Defines if the timestamp in the history player window shows the absolute or relative time. Absolute time is the date and the daytime of the current acquisition. Relative time is the difference to the newest segment (index = 0).

See also "[Timestamp](#)" on page 93.

3.7.2 Displaying History Data

In the history player window, you start and stop the playback of the stored segments, and you can display a particular acquisition.



- 1 = Timestamp, here: absolute time
 2 = Index of the oldest, current, and newest (= 0) segment
 3 = Slider to set the displayed segment
 4 = Control buttons: Play, Step Forward, Step Back, and Repeat

Timestamp

The timestamp shows the time of the currently displayed history segment. Thus, the time relation between acquisitions is always available. More precisely, the timestamp is the time of the trigger event.

The timestamp can be absolute or relative:

- Absolute: Date and daytime of the trigger event of the displayed segment. Depending on the horizontal position, the waveform can be captured up to 100,000 seconds after the trigger event, and thus after the displayed timestamp. The instrument considers this delay automatically, all measurements are related to the trigger event.
- Relative: time difference of the current segment to the newest segment (index = 0).

Remote command:

- [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSABsolute?](#) on page 200
- [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSDate?](#) on page 200
- [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSRelative?](#) on page 200

To display history segments

You can access the history segments in several ways:

- Play back all captured history segments.
- Play back a specified range of subsequent segments.
- Show one particular segment.

Proceed as follows:

1. If the acquisition is running, stop the acquisition.
The history player is shown.
2. To play back the segments once, tap the Play button.
By default, all captured waveforms are shown.
3. To display a range of segments out of the history:
 - a) Open the "History" menu.

- b) Set the index of the first and the last segment that you want to see.
See "[Start Acquisition / Stop Acquisition](#)" on page 92.
 - c) In the history player window, tap the Play button.
4. To play back the segments repeatedly.
 - a) Enable the Repeat button.
 - b) Tap the Play button.
5. To access a particular segment, you can:
 - Drag the slider in the history player window, until the required index number is shown.
 - Use the Step Forward and Step Back buttons to show the next segment.

Remote command:

- [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:PLAY](#) on page 199
- [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:REPLay](#) on page 199
- [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRent](#) on page 199

3.7.3 Analyzing History Data

You can analyze the stored segments using the following possibilities:

- Switch analog channels on and off if they were active during acquisition.
- Change vertical scale and position of captured channels.
- Use the zoom.
- Save screenshots.
- Perform cursor measurements.
- Perform automatic measurements.
- Use the mathematical functions.
- Switch logic channels on and off if at least one channel was active during acquisition.
- Enable and disable the serial bus if it was active during acquisition.

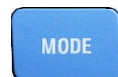
4 Mask Testing

Masks are used to determine whether the amplitude of a signal remains within specified limits, e.g. to detect errors or test compliance of digital signals.

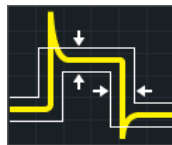
A mask is specified by an upper and a lower limit line. The signal must run inside these limit lines, otherwise a mask violation occurs. A new mask is created from an existing signal: Mask limits are created by copying the waveform, and the limits are moved and stretched. The result is a tolerance tube around the signal that is used as mask.

4.1 Accessing the Mask Mode

1. Press the MODE key.



2. Select "Mask".



The mask interface is displayed and mask testing is started if masks are already defined and activated.

4.2 Mask Test Results

Mask testing checks all active waveforms for mask violation simultaneously.

The test result of the selected mask is shown in the result table in the upper left corner of the display.

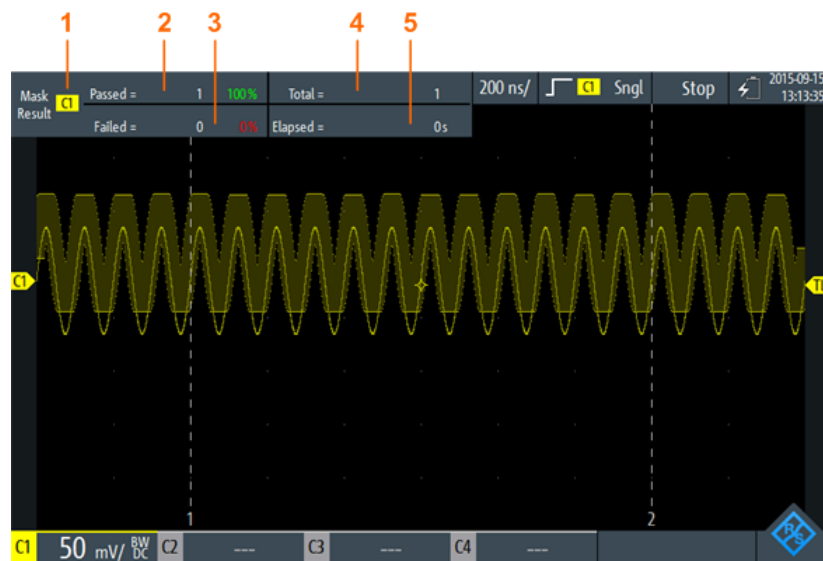


Figure 4-1: Mask-mode-view

- 1 = Selected channel
- 2 = Number and percentage share of passed acquisitions
- 3 = Number and percentage share of failed acquisitions
- 4 = Number of tested acquisitions
- 5 = Test duration

Remote commands for mask test results:

- [MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS\[:COUNT\]?](#) on page 203
- [MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS:PERCentage?](#) on page 203
- [MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL\[:COUNT\]?](#) on page 203
- [MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL:PERCentage?](#) on page 202
- [MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:TOTL\[:COUNT\]?](#) on page 204
- [MASK:ELAPsedtime:TOTAL?](#) on page 204
- [MASK:ELAPsedtime\[:SECS\]?](#) on page 204
- [MASK\[:TESTstate\]?](#) on page 202

4.3 Running Mask Tests

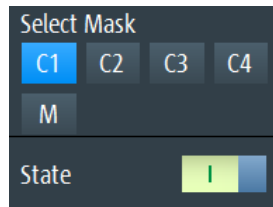
1. Before you can perform mask tests, adjust the waveforms by editing the vertical, horizontal, trigger and acquisition settings.

For details see:

- [Chapter 2.2, "Vertical Setup"](#), on page 40
- [Chapter 2.3, "Horizontal Setup"](#), on page 43
- [Chapter 2.5, "Trigger"](#), on page 47
- [Chapter 2.4, "Acquisition Control"](#), on page 45

Note: The acquisition mode "Envelope" is not available while running mask tests.

2. If you want to test a mathematical (math) waveform, generate a math waveform, see [Chapter 3.4, "Mathematics"](#), on page 84.
3. Select the "Mask" menu.
4. Select the mask channel that is assigned to the tested waveform.
5. To activate the mask, tap "State".



Note: If the selected mask was used before, the stored mask is displayed.

6. To set the mask width, enter "Width X" and "Width Y".
7. Select the "Action on Violation".
This action is applied to all masks.
8. To create the mask, tap "Create Mask".
9. To start and stop mask testing, press the RUN STOP key.



Analyzing the mask test

To view the details of the waveform at a mask test violation, you can use the zoom function, see [Chapter 3.1, "Zoom"](#), on page 72. Zooming is only possible while the mask test is stopped.

4.4 Mask Settings

Access: "Mask" menu



Figure 4-2: Mask settings

Reset all Mask Results

Resets all mask test results.

Remote command:

[MASK:RST](#) on page 202

Coupling

If enabled, the settings of the selected mask are applied to all active masks when you tap "Create Mask".

Mask Channel

Selects the mask to be configured.

If the selected mask has been created before, and it is active, the mask is shown on the display.

Each mask channel is assigned to its related waveform (input channel or math waveform) as indicated by the mask channel name.

State

Turns the mask on or off.

If the assigned waveform is inactive, it is activated together with the mask.

Remote command:

[MASK:CHANnel<m>:STATe](#) on page 201

Width X

Changes the width of the mask in horizontal direction.

The specified number of divisions is added to the positive x-values and subtracted from the negative x-values of the mask limits in relation to the mask center. Thus, the left half of the mask is pulled to the left, the right half is pulled to the right.

To apply the changed value to an existing mask, tap "Create Mask".

Remote command:

[MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:XWIDth](#) on page 201

Width Y

Changes the width of the mask in vertical direction.

The specified number of divisions is added to the y-values of the upper mask limit and subtracted from the y-values of the lower mask limit. Thus, the upper half of the mask is pulled upwards, the lower half is pulled down, and the overall height of the mask is twice the "Width Y".

To apply the changed value to an existing mask, tap "Create Mask".

Remote command:

[MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:YWIDth](#) on page 201

Create Mask

Creates a new mask, or applies modified mask settings to the mask.

If "Coupling" is enabled, all active masks are recreated with the settings of the selected mask.

Remote command:

[MASK:CHANnel<m>:CREatemask](#) on page 201

Action on Violation

Selects the action to be executed if the mask limits are violated.

This action is applied to all masks.

Remote command:

[MASK:ONViolation\[:SELECTION\]](#) on page 202

Save all Masks

Opens an explorer to save all active masks.

Load all Masks

Opens an explorer to load masks.

If an acquisition is running, the acquisition is topped until the masks are reloaded.

RUN / STOP

Starts and stops triggering on mask violations.

Remote command:

[RUN](#) on page 166

[STOP](#) on page 166

5 Multimeter Measurements

The 4-channel R&S RTH1004 has 4 software-based voltmeters, which can measure in parallel. For each voltmeter you can select the source and measurement type. See [Voltmeter \(R&S RTH1004\)](#).

The 2-channel R&S RTH1002 has a hardware-based digital multimeter with two separate banana plug inputs for various multimeter measurements. Except for voltages, the DMM can also measure resistance, capacitance, temperature and more. See [Digital Multimeter \(R&S RTH1002\)](#).

5.1 Voltmeter (R&S RTH1004)

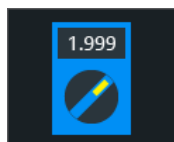
The software-based voltmeter features AC, DC, AC+DC voltage measurements. Current measurements are also possible if you use a shunt resistor or I/U converter.

5.1.1 Accessing the Meter Mode

1. Press the MODE key.



2. Select "Meter".



The multimeter interface is displayed.

5.1.2 Display and Control

The voltmeter display shows all 4 voltmeters at a glance, or only one voltmeter with details and setup icons.

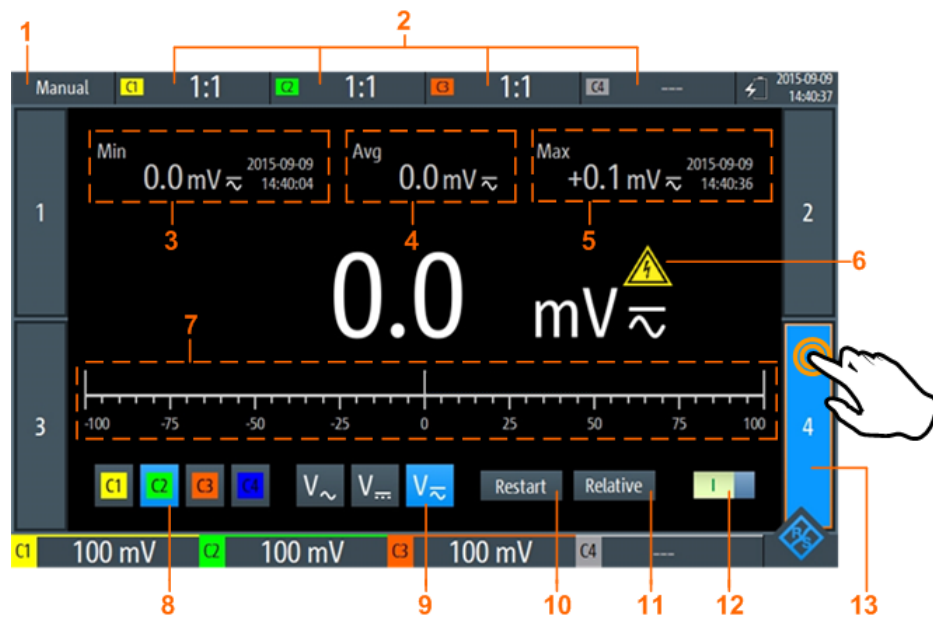


Figure 5-1: One-voltmeter-view

- 1 = Measurement state. Manual: running measurement
- 2 = Probe settings
- 3 = Minimum value and time stamp
- 4 = Average value
- 5 = Maximum value and time stamp
- 6 = Warning sign, shows up if the measured value is higher than 30 V
- 7 = Bar graph displaying the measured value
- 8 = Measurement source (input channel). Selected source is highlighted.
- 9 = Measurement type (AC, DC or AC+DC). Selected type is highlighted.
- 10 = Restarts the measurement and resets all values
- 11 = Activates or deactivates relative measurement
- 12 = On/Off-Switch to turn selected meter on or off
- 13 = Displayed voltmeter, indicated by highlighted number

The buttons at the bottom of the display offer the following quick settings:

- [Input Signal](#)
- [Measure Type](#)
- [Restart Test](#)
- [Relative](#)

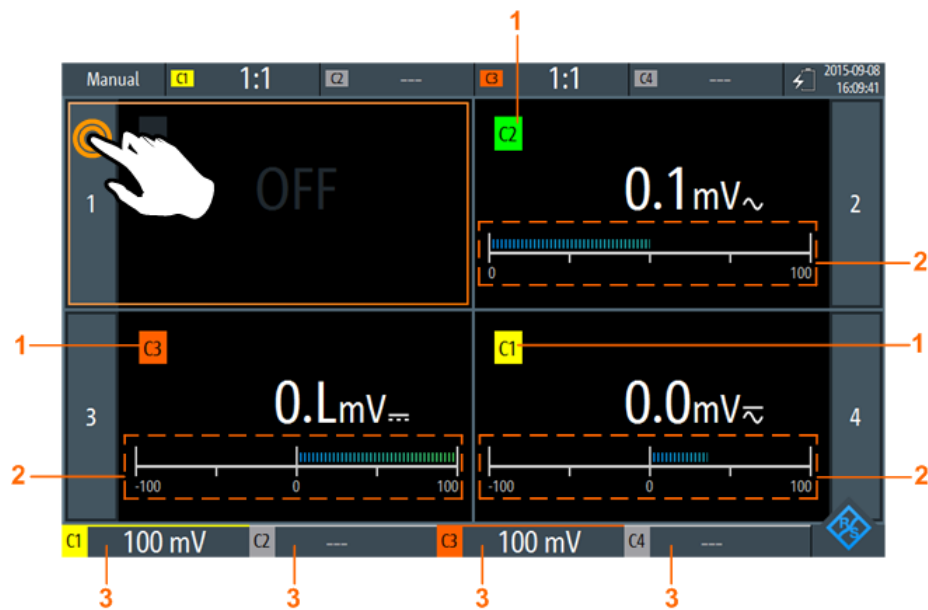




Figure 5-2: Four-voltmeter-view

- 1 = Channel measured by the voltmeter
- 2 = Bar graph displaying the measured value
- 3 = Channel range

Remote command:

- `METer<m>:READ?` on page 205
- `METer<m>:FETCh?` on page 206

In meter mode, the keys behave slightly different from scope mode:

- The vertical RANGE and POS keys both adjust the range of the selected input channel.
- The MEAS key opens the "Meter" menu.
- The following keys work as usual: FILE, , , PRESET, AUTOSET, MODE, BACK.
- All other keys do not work.



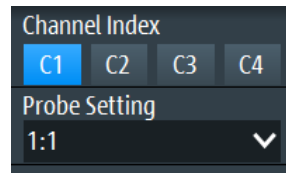
Displaying voltmeters

- ▶ To switch to one-voltmeter-view, use one of the following methods:
 - Tap the meter number as shown in [Figure 5-2](#).
 - Turn the wheel to select a voltmeter, and press the wheel button to open it.
- ▶ To view all 4 voltmeters, use one of the following methods:
 - Tap the highlighted number of the opened voltmeter as shown in [Figure 5-1](#).
 - Press BACK.

5.1.3 Running Voltmeter Measurements

1. Select the "Vertical" menu and adjust the "Probe Setting" for all channels to be measured.

See also "Probe Setting" on page 42.



2. If the 4-voltmeter-view is shown, switch to the one-voltmeter-view, see "Displaying voltmeters" on page 102.

3. Select the channel to be measured (no. 8 in [Figure 5-1](#)).

4. Select the measurement type (no. 9).



5. Activate the voltmeter (no. 12)

6. To adjust the measurement range manually, press the RANGE keys.

7. If you want to get relative result values:

- a) Activate "Relative" (no. 11).

- b) To set a user-defined reference value, open the "Meter" menu, activate "Reference", and enter the value in "Reference Manual".

Alternatively, you can select the voltmeter and adjust the meter settings in the "Meter" menu.

5.1.4 Voltmeter Settings

Access: "Meter" menu

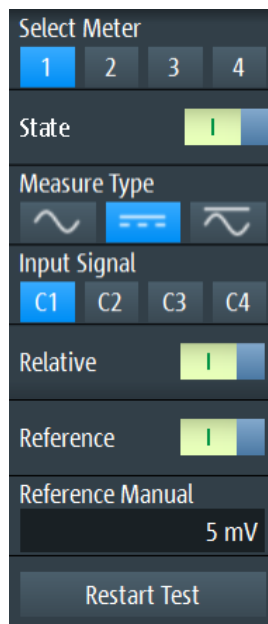


Figure 5-3: Voltmeter settings

Select Meter

Selects one of the 4 voltmeters and displays its settings in the menu.

State

Switches the selected meter on or off.

Remote command:

[METer<m>:SENSe:STATe](#) on page 204

Measure Type

Sets the measurement type for the selected meter.

Note: The AC coupling is activated if the selected channel is only used for AC measurements. If the selected channel is also used for DC or AC+DC measurement, the AC coupling is deactivated and the AC value is calculated out of the AC+DC and DC values. The precision of the results is reduced.

Menu icon	Meter icon	Description
		AC voltage or current measurement
		AC+DC voltage or current (RMS) measurement
		DC voltage or current measurement

Note: An external shunt resistor or I/U converter is needed for current measurement.

Input Signal

Selects the channel which is measured by the selected meter.

Remote command:

[METer<m>:SENSe:SOURce](#) on page 205

Relative

Activates or deactivates relative measurement. If you activate this function, the currently measured value is taken as reference value. Instead of the bar graph, the reference value and the measured value are displayed (see [Figure 5-4](#)). You can also set a desired value as reference value, see "[Reference / Reference Manual](#)" on page 105.

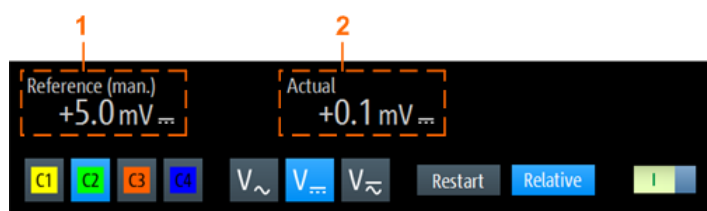


Figure 5-4: Relative measurement

1 = Reference value

2 = Measured value relative to reference value

Reference / Reference Manual

"Reference" activates or deactivates the manual reference value.

If active, enter the reference value in "Reference Manual".

Restart Test

Restarts the measurement.

Remote command:

[RUN](#) on page 166

[STOP](#) on page 166

RANGE / POS

In meter mode, the vertical RANGE and POS keys adjust the measurement range of the selected channel.

Remote command:

[METer<m>:SENSe:RANGe](#) on page 205

5.2 Digital Multimeter (R&S RTH1002)

The hardware-based digital multimeter features various multimeter measurements. Except for voltages, the DMM can also measure resistance, capacitance, temperature and more.

In "Meter" mode, a separate self-alignment of the meter inputs is available, see [Chapter 10.2, "Selfalignment"](#), on page 144.

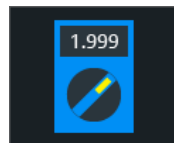
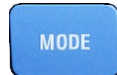
5.2.1 Accessing the Meter Mode

► There are several ways to start the multimeter mode:

- Press the DMM key.



- Press the MODE key, and select "Meter".



- To start relative measurements, press the DMM REL key.

The multimeter interface is displayed, and the measurement is started immediately.

5.2.2 Display and Control

The multimeter display shows detailed results and setup icons.

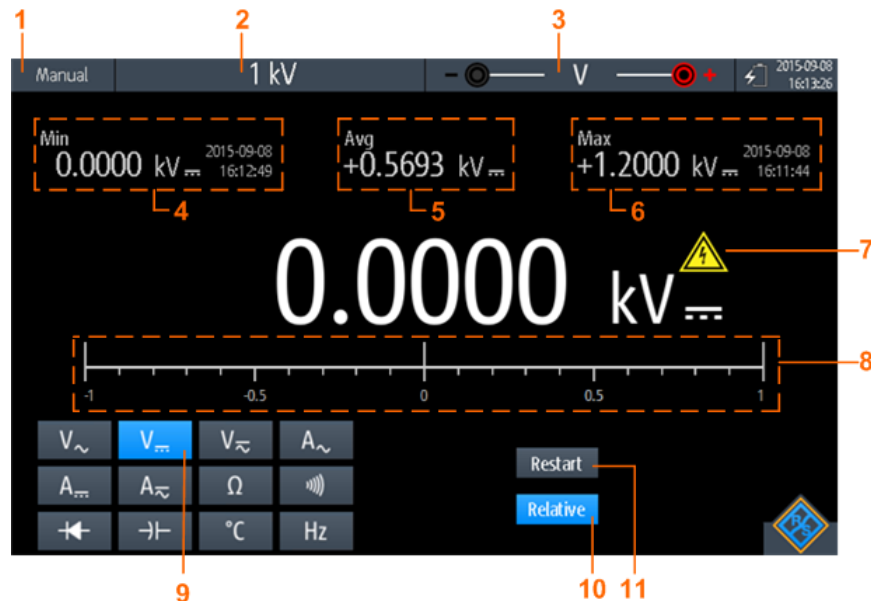


Figure 5-5: Display of the digital multimeter



- 1 = Measurement state. Manual: running measurement
- 2 = Measurement range
- 3 = Test lead connection including polarity
- 4 = Minimum value and timestamp
- 5 = Average value
- 6 = Maximum value and timestamp

- 7 = Warning sign, shows up if the measured value is higher than 30 V
- 8 = Bar graph displaying the measured value
- 9 = Measurement type
- 10 = Activates or deactivates relative measurement
- 11 = Restarts the measurement and resets all values

Remote command:

- `METer<m>:READ?` on page 205
- `METer<m>:FETCh?` on page 206

In meter mode, the keys behave slightly different from scope mode:

- The vertical RANGE and POS keys adjust the measurement range.
- The MEAS key opens the "Meter" menu.
- The following keys work as usual: FILE, , , PRESET, AUTOSET, MODE, BACK.
- The CH keys switch back to the scope mode.
- All other keys do not work.

5.2.3 Running Multimeter Measurements

1. Connect the test leads to the meter inputs.
2. Select the "Meter" mode.
3. Select the measurement type (no. 9 in [Figure 5-5](#)).
4. To adjust the measurement range, press the RANGE keys.
5. For current and temperature measurements, adjust the "Probe Setting".
6. For continuity measurement, adjust the "Resistance Threshold".
7. If you want to get relative result values:
 - a) Activate "Relative" (no. 10).
 - b) To set a user-defined reference value, open the "Meter" menu, activate "Reference", and enter the value in "Reference Manual".
8. To stop the meter measurement, press the RUN STOP key.



5.2.4 Settings

Access: "Meter" menu

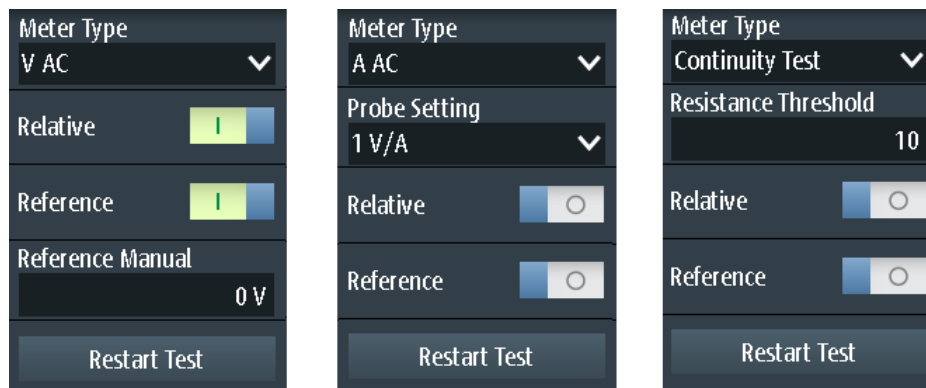














Figure 5-6: Digital multimeter settings

Meter Type

Sets the measurement type for the multimeter.

Meter icon	"Meter Type"	Description
	"V AC"	AC voltage measurement
	"V DC"	DC voltage measurement
	"V AC+DC"	AC+DC voltage (RMS) measurement
	"A AC"	AC current measurement
	"A DC"	DC current measurement
	"A AC+DC"	AC+DC current (RMS) measurement
	"Resistance"	Resistance measurement
	"Continuity Test"	Continuity measurement
	"Diode Test"	Diode measurement
	"Capacitance"	Capacity measurement
	"Temperature"	Temperature measurement (an adapter is required)
	"Frequency"	Frequency measurement

Resistance Threshold

This setting is only relevant for continuity measurement. If the measured voltage drops below the "Resistance Threshold", the instrument beeps.

Probe Setting

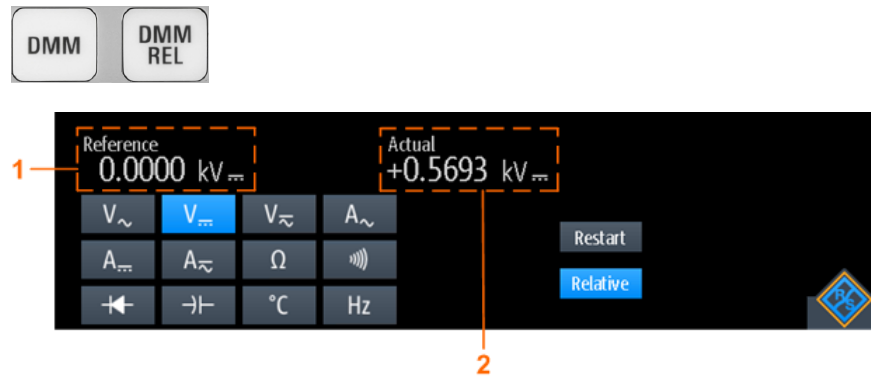
Sets the sensitivity factor of the current probe for current measurements.

Sets the adapter type for temperature measurements.

Relative

Activates or deactivates relative measurement. If you activate this function, the currently measured value is taken as reference value. Instead of the bar graph, the reference value and the measured value are displayed. You can also set a desired value as reference value, see ["Reference / Reference Manual"](#) on page 109.

You can also activate or deactivate relative measurement by pressing DMM REL.



1 = Reference value

2 = Actual value relative to reference value

Reference / Reference Manual

"Reference" activates or deactivates the setting of a manual reference value.

If active, enter the reference value in "Reference Manual".

Restart Test

Restarts the measurement.

RANGE / POS

In meter mode, the vertical RANGE and POS keys adjust the measurement range DMM.

Remote command:

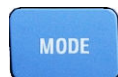
[METer<m>:SENSe:RANGe](#) on page 205

6 Data Logging

The data logger records scope or meter data captured of up to 4 different measurements. The logging can last up to 23 days. The records are displayed as an on-screen-chart and can be stored in 10 different slots. Using the "Zoom" and "Cursor" functions, logged data can be analyzed.

6.1 Accessing the Logger Mode

1. Press the MODE key.



2. Select "Logger".



The logger interface is displayed.

If a scope measurement or meter measurement is running, the logging is started automatically when you enter the logger mode.

6.2 Logger Display

If you log data of scope measurements, you can log all active measurements at once. The logger display shows all logs with latest results at a glance, or one log with latest and statistical results.

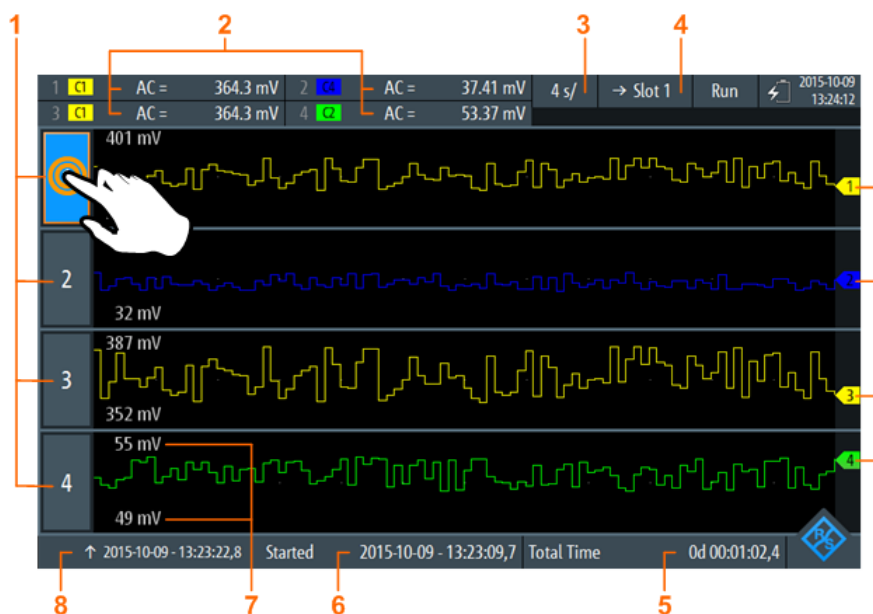


Figure 6-1: Logger display, view of all logged scope measurements

- 1 = Logged measurements
- 2 = Latest values of the logged measurements (depends on logging type and measurement type)
- 3 = Time basis
- 4 = Memory slot
- 5 = Recording time
- 6 = Start time
- 7 = Upper and lower scaling value of each measurement
- 8 = Time stamp of the left side of the display

Displaying logged measurements



1. To switch to one-log-view, use one of the following methods:
 - Tap on one of the logged measurements as shown in [Figure 6-1](#).
 - Press the assigned CH key.
2. To view all logs, use one of the following methods:
 - Tap the highlighted number of the opened log.
 - Press the CH key of the opened log.

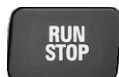
6.3 Logging Data

You can log up to four different scope measurements or meter measurements simultaneously.

Before you start the logging, set up and activate the measurements that you want to log. See:

- [Chapter 3.2, "Automatic Measurements"](#), on page 74
- [Chapter 5, "Multimeter Measurements"](#), on page 100

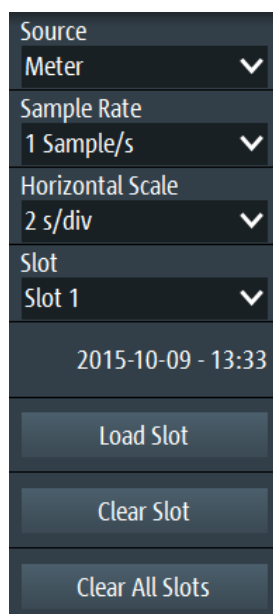
1. Access the logger mode, see [Chapter 6.1, "Accessing the Logger Mode"](#), on page 110.
2. Select the "Logger" menu.
3. If data logging is running, press RUN/STOP to stop the logging. The logged data is stored automatically. You can only adjust the logger settings if logging is stopped.
4. Select the source that you want to log.
5. Select the sample rate.
6. Select the horizontal scale.
By default, the horizontal scale is set to "auto". In this case, all logged data are always displayed, and the scaling is adjusted automatically when the amount of data increases..
7. Select the slot, where the logged data will be stored.
8. To start logging, press the RUN STOP key.



When you stop logging, the logged data is stored automatically in the selected slot. Each slot stores the data of a single logging period. If you use the slot a second time, the stored data is overwritten.

6.4 Logger Settings

Access: "Logger" menu



Source

Selects the logger source: "Scope" or "Meter".

Remote command:

[LOGGer : SOURce](#) on page 207

Sample Rate

Selects the number of log samples per second.

Remote command:

[LOGGer : TIMEbase : SRATe](#) on page 207

Horizontal Scale

Selects the horizontal scale of the logged data.

The horizontal scale is set to "auto" by default. In this case, all logged data is always displayed.

Remote command:

[LOGGer : TIMEbase : SCALe](#) on page 207

Slot

Selects one of the 10 memory slots for storing the logged data.

If data is stored in a slot, the start time of the stored data is displayed in the menu. You can change the slot during recording.

Remote command:

[LOGGer : SLOT : CURRent](#) on page 207

Load Slot

Loads the stored log data of the selected slot.

Only possible while logging is stopped.

Remote command:

[LOGGer : SLOT : LOAD](#) on page 207

Clear Slot

Deletes the log data of the selected slot.

Only possible while logging is stopped.

Remote command:

[LOGGer : SLOT : CLear](#) on page 208

Clear All Slots

Deletes the log data of all slots.

Only possible while logging is stopped.

Remote command:

[LOGGer : SLOT : CLear](#) on page 208

6.5 Analyzing Logged Data

You can analyze logged data using the "Cursor" and the "Zoom". To analyze logged data at a later time, the data is stored automatically, and you can load the stored data to the display.

6.5.1 Cursor

To analyze logged data, you can use cursor measurements, see also [Chapter 3.3, "Cursor Measurements"](#), on page 80.

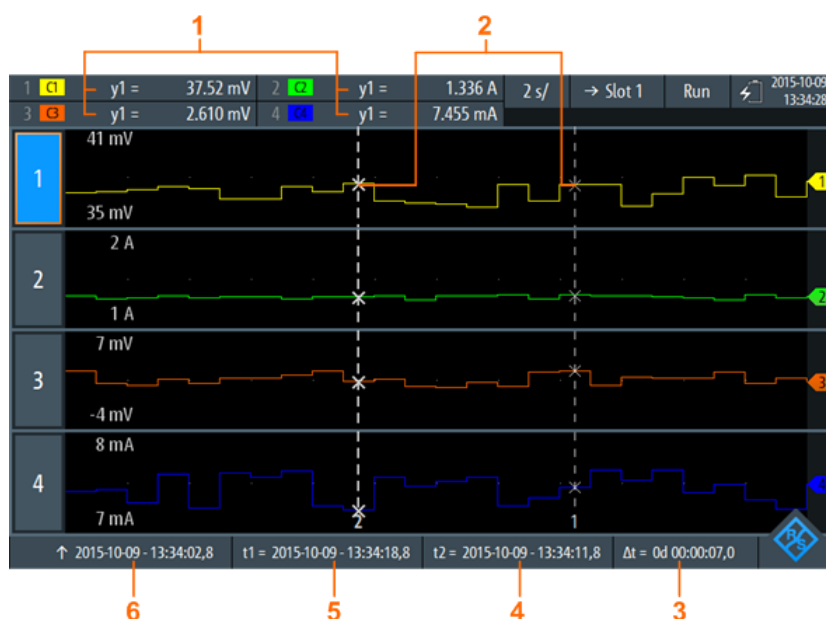


Figure 6-2: Logger display with cursors

- 1 = Values of the crossings between the selected cursor line and the waveform
- 2 = Cursor lines
- 3 = Absolute value of the time difference between the cursor lines $\Delta t = |t1-t2|$
- 4 = Position of the cursor line 2
- 5 = Position of the cursor line 1
- 6 = Time stamp of the logged signal on the left side of the display



To select one of the two cursor lines, tap a cursor line, or use the wheel to navigate and select. The selected line is highlighted by a bold line.

Remote commands for cursor results:

- `LOGGer:CURSor<m>:POSition` on page 209
- `LOGGer:CURSor:TDELta?` on page 210
- `LOGGer:CURSor<m>:RESult<n>[:AMPLitude]?` on page 210



The logger cursor only allows you to set a "Cursor Value". You cannot define the cursor "Type" and "Source" as you can in the "Scope" and "Mask" mode because these settings are not relevant for logging.



Description of settings

Access: "Cursor" menu

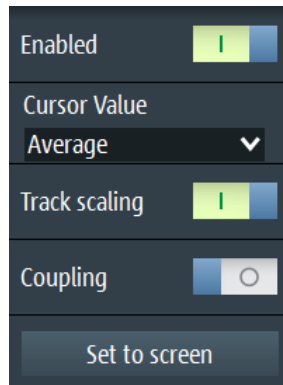


Figure 6-3: Cursor settings

Enable

Enables or disables the cursor measurement.

Remote command:

[LOGGer:CURSor<m>:STATe](#) on page 208

Cursor Value

Sets the measured crossing point between the cursor lines and the waveform, see [Figure 6-4](#). These settings only apply if data logging is running for more than 2 days and 7 hours. After this time, the logger compresses 4 logging values into a "Minimum", "Average" and "Maximum" value.

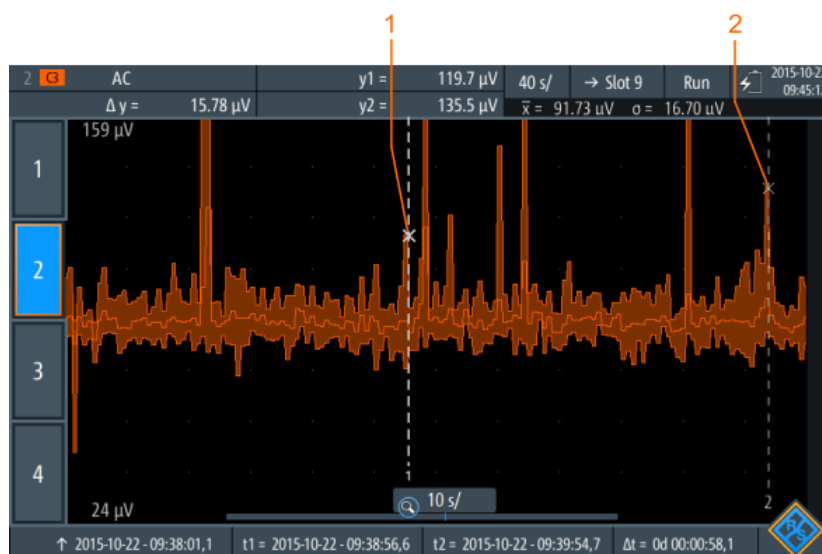


Figure 6-4: Logger cursor with summarized data

1 = Maximum value of cursor line 1
 2 = Maximum value of cursor line 2

Remote command:

[LOGGer:CURSor<m>:TYPE](#) on page 208

Track scaling

If enabled, the position of the cursor lines is adjusted if the scale is changed. The cursor lines keep their relative position to the waveform.

If disabled, the cursor lines remain on their position on the display if the scaling is changed.

Remote command:

[LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCPLing](#) on page 208

Coupling

Couples the cursor lines so that the distance between the two lines remains the same if one cursor is moved.

Remote command:

[LOGGer:CURSor<m>:COUPLing](#) on page 209

Set to screen

Sets the cursors to a default position on the screen. This is helpful if the cursors have disappeared from the display or need to be moved for a larger distance.

Remote command:

[LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCReen](#) on page 209

6.5.2 Zoom

To analyze logged data, you can use the "Zoom" function, see also [Chapter 3.1, "Zoom"](#), on page 72.



The zoom is only available if enough data have been logged.

The zoom settings in logger mode are the same as in scope mode, but the time range is much longer.

If data logging is running for more than 2 days and 7 hours, the logger compresses 4 logging values into a minimum, average and maximum value, see [Figure 6-5](#).

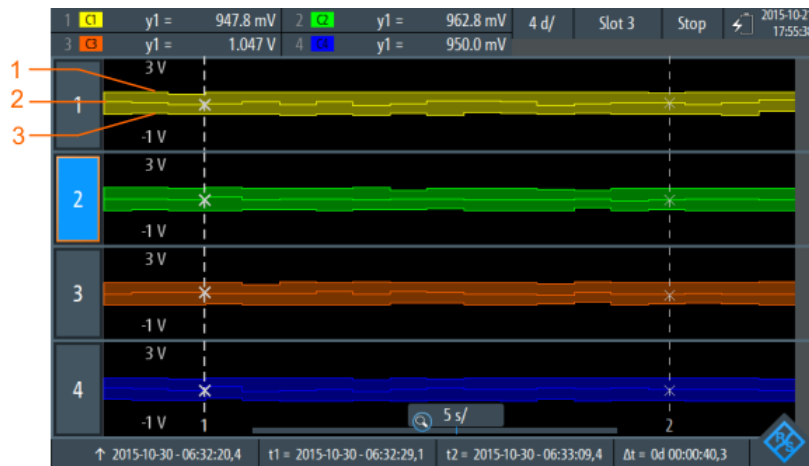


Figure 6-5: Logger zoom with summarized data

1 = Maximum values

2 = Average values

3 = Minimum values



Description of settings

Access: "Zoom" menu

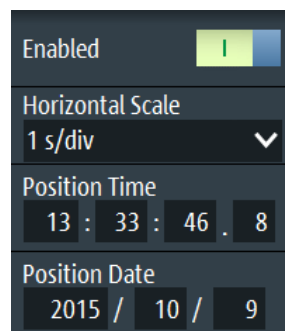


Figure 6-6: Zoom settings

Enable

Turns the zoom on or off.

Remote command:

[LOGGer: ZOOM: ENABLE](#) on page 210

Horizontal Scale

Sets the horizontal scale of the horizontal axis for all logged signals, in seconds per division.

Remote command:

[LOGGer:ZOOM:SCALe](#) on page 211

Position / Position Date

Sets the position of the zoomed area in relation to the left side of the display.

Remote command:

[LOGGer:ZOOM:POSition](#) on page 211

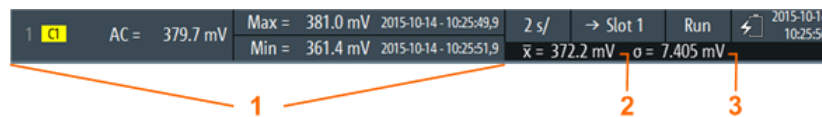
6.5.3 Logger Statistics

Figure 6-7: Logger statistics

1 = Measurement results; display depends on the logger mode and the selected measurement

2 = Mean value statistic

3 = Standard deviation statistic



Statistics are only shown if a single log is displayed.

Remote commands for logger statistics:

- [LOGGer:RECORDing:START?](#) on page 211
- [LOGGer:RECORDing:TOTAL?](#) on page 211
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:CURRentsampl?](#) on page 212
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:POSition?](#) on page 212
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:VALue?](#) on page 212
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:POSition?](#) on page 212
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:VALue?](#) on page 213
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MEAN?](#) on page 213
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:STDDev?](#) on page 213
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:ENABLEd?](#) on page 213
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:TYPE?](#) on page 214
- [LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:SOURce?](#) on page 214

6.5.4 Loading Logged Data

Logged data can be loaded from the slot, in which they were stored.

1. Access the logger mode, see [Chapter 6.1, "Accessing the Logger Mode"](#), on page 110.
2. Select the "Logger" menu.
3. If a data logging is running, press RUN STOP to stop logging.
4. Select the slot with the logs that you want to display.
5. Tap "Load Slot" to display the stored logs.

6.5.5 Deleting Logged Data

Logs stored on the slots can be deleted individually or all together.

To delete logs of a single slot:

1. Select the slot with the logs which you want to delete.
2. Tap "Clear Slot".

To delete logs on all slots:

- ▶ Tap "Clear All Slots".

6.5.6 Exporting Logged Data

You can save the logger records to a CSV or MAT file for further analysis. See [Chapter 9.4, "Logger Records"](#), on page 142.

7 Protocol Analysis

Using the R&S RTH and additional options, you can analyze the following serial protocols:

- Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) - requires option R&S RTH-K1
- Inter-Integrated circuit bus (I²C) - requires option R&S RTH-K1
- UART / RS-232 / RS-422 / RS-485 interfaces - require option R&S RTH-K2

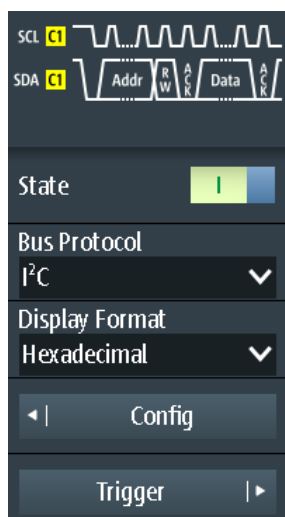
The analysis of serial data consists of three main steps:

- Protocol configuration: Select the protocol type, and configure the input line as well as the protocol-specific settings.
- Decoding: Select the display format of the decoded data. The digitized signal data is displayed on the screen together with the decoded content of the messages. You can scale the signal display and zoom into it to see it in more detail.
- Triggering: You can trigger on various events that are typical for the configured bus type, for example, on start and stop of messages, or on data patterns.

Analysis is performed on analog input channels, and - if MSO option R&S RTH-B1 is installed - also on digital channels.

7.1 General Protocol Settings

Access: "Bus" menu



For all serial protocols, the following settings are required:

State

Enables the decoding and the display of the serial bus data.

Bus Protocol

Defines protocol type of the bus for configuration and trigger settings.

Display Format

Sets the decoding format of the data: binary, hexadecimal, decimal, octal, or ASCII.

Remote command:

[BUS:FORMat](#) on page 214

7.2 I2C (Option R&S RTH-K1)

7.2.1 The I²C Protocol

This chapter provides an overview of protocol characteristics, data format, address types and trigger possibilities. For detailed information, read the "I2C-bus specification and user manual" available on the NXP manuals web page at <http://www.nxp.com/>.

I²C characteristics

Main characteristics of I²C are:

- Two-wire design: serial clock (SCL) and serial data (SDA) lines
- Master-slave communication: the master generates the clock and addresses the slaves. Slaves receive the address and the clock. Both master and slaves can transmit and receive data.
- Addressing scheme: each slave device is addressable by a unique address. Multiple slave devices can be linked together and can be addressed by the same master.
- Read/write bit: specifies if the master will read (=1) or write (=0) the data.
- Acknowledge: takes place after every byte. The receiver of the address or data sends the acknowledge bit to the transmitter.

The R&S RTH supports all operating speed modes: high-speed, fast mode plus, fast mode, and standard mode.

Data transfer

The format of a simple I²C message (frame) with 7 bit addressing consists of the following parts:

- Start condition: a falling slope on SDA while SCL is high
- 7-bit address of the slave device that either will be written to or read from
- R/W bit: specifies if the data will be written to or read from the slave
- ACKnowledge bits: is issued by the receiver of the previous byte if the transfer was successful
Exception: At read access, the master terminates the data transmission with a NACK bit after the last byte.
- Data: a number of data bytes with an ACK bit after every byte
- Stop condition: a rising slope on SDA while SCL is high

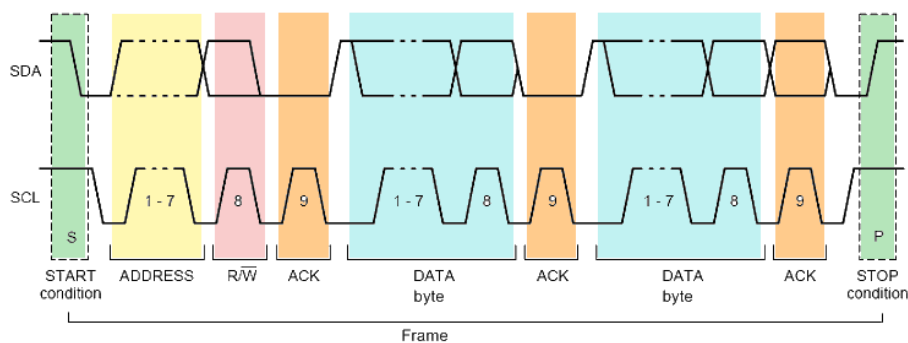


Figure 7-1: I2C write access with 7-bit address

Address types: 7-bit and 10-bit

Slave addresses can be 7 or 10 bits long. A 7-bit address requires one byte, 7 bits for the address followed by the R/W bit.

A 10-bit address for write access requires two bytes: the first byte starts with the reserved sequence 11110, followed by the two MSB of the address and the write bit. The second byte contains the remaining 8 LSB of the address. The slave acknowledges each address byte.

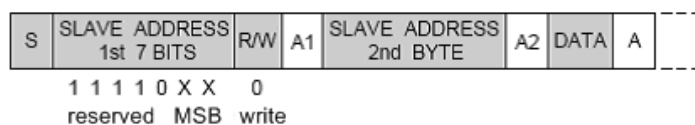


Figure 7-2: 10-bit address, write access

A 10-bit address for read access requires three bytes. The first two bytes are identical to the write access address. The third byte repeats the address bits of the first byte and sets the read bit.

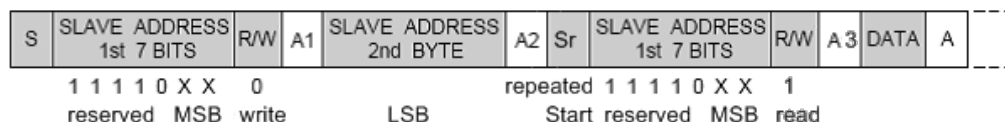


Figure 7-3: 10-bit address, read access

Trigger

The R&S RTH can trigger on various parts of I²C messages. The data and clock lines must be connected to the input channels, triggering on math and reference waveforms is not possible.

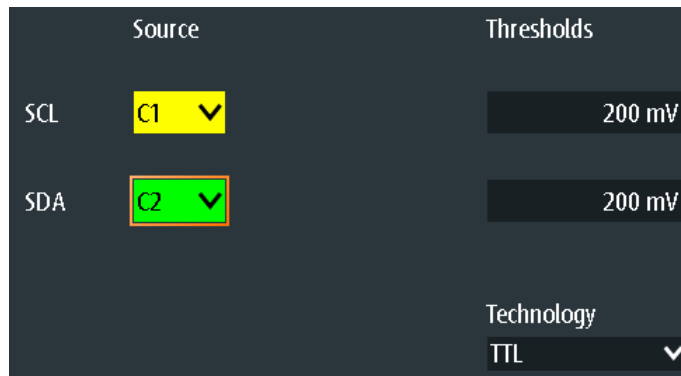
You can trigger on:

- Start or stop condition
- Repeated start condition
- Transfer direction (read or write)
- Bytes with missing acknowledge bit

- Specific slave address
- Specific data pattern in the message

7.2.2 I2C Configuration Settings

Access: "Bus" menu > "Bus Protocol" = "I2C" > "Config"



SCL / SDA

Set the input source of the data line (SDA) and clock line (SCL).

If option R&S RTH-B1 is installed, digital channels can also be used as source.

Remote command:

[BUS:I2C:SCL:SOURce](#) on page 215

[BUS:I2C:SDA:SOURce](#) on page 215

Thresholds / Technology

Sets the threshold value for digitization of signals. If the signal value is higher than the threshold, the signal state is high. Otherwise, the signal state is considered low.

You can select the threshold voltages for various types of integrated circuits in the "Technology" list, or set a user-defined value in "Thresholds".

Remote command:

[BUS:I2C:TECHnology](#) on page 215

[BUS:I2C:SCL:THReshold](#) on page 215

[BUS:I2C:SDA:THReshold](#) on page 215

7.2.3 I2C Trigger Settings

Access: "Bus" menu > "Bus Protocol" = "I2C" > "Trigger"



I2C Trigger

Selects the trigger type for I2C analysis.

- | | |
|------------------------|---|
| "Start" | Sets the trigger to the start of the message. The start condition is a falling edge on SDA while SCL is high. The trigger instant is the falling edge of the SDA line. |
| "Restart" | Sets the trigger to a restart - when the start condition occurs without previous stop condition. Restart conditions occur when a master exchanges multiple messages with a slave without releasing the bus. |
| "Stop" | Sets the trigger to the end of the message. The stop condition is a rising slope on SDA while SCL is high. |
| "No Ack (Missing Ack)" | Missing acknowledge bit: the instrument triggers if the data line remains HIGH during the clock pulse following a transmitted byte. You can also localize specific missing acknowledge bits by setting the I2C Trigger Settings . |
| "Address" | Sets the trigger to one specific address pattern that is expected. The trigger time is the falling clock edge of the acknowledge bit after the address. |
| "Data" | Sets the trigger to a specified data pattern that is expected. |
| "Address and Data" | Sets the trigger to a combination of address and data condition. |

No Ack (Missing Ack)

Selects which missing acknowledge bits is detected if the trigger type is set to "No Ack (Missing Ack)".

- | | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| "Address NACK" | No slave recognizes the address. |
|----------------|----------------------------------|

"Data Read NACK"

Marks the end of the read process when the master reads data from the slave. This Nack is sent according to the protocol definition, it is not an error.

"Data Write NACK"

The addressed slave does not accept the data.

Address Pattern

Specifies the address pattern to be found, in binary or hex format. Enter the pattern in MSB first bit order.

The screenshot shows the 'Address Pattern' configuration screen. At the top, a bit diagram illustrates the pattern: Bit 6 is highlighted in blue, followed by three 'X's, then a space, then three 'X's, and finally Bit 0. Brackets below the 'X's indicate they are grouped. Below the diagram is a keypad. On the left, there is a 'Bits' dropdown menu set to '7' and an 'Input Format' dropdown menu set to 'Binary'. The keypad contains buttons for digits 0-9, letters A-F, and symbols: 'X', '<', '>', and a return key.

Address Relation

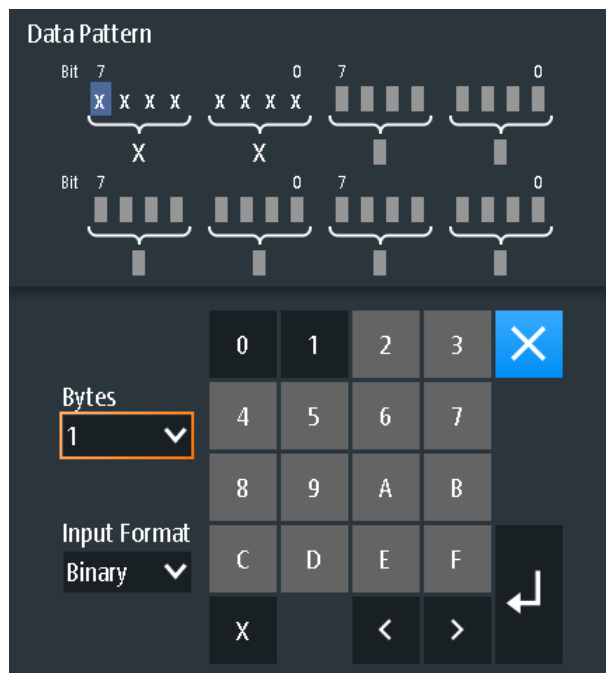
Sets how the defined serial address pattern is compared with the acquired signal. The instrument triggers if the acquired address is equal or unequal the defined pattern.

R/W Bit

Toggles the trigger condition between read and write access of the master. Select "Either" if the transfer direction is not relevant for the trigger condition.

Data Pattern

Specifies the data pattern to be found on the specified line, in binary or hex format. Enter the words in MSB first bit order.



Data Relation

Sets how the defined serial data pattern is compared with the acquired signal. The instrument triggers if the acquired data pattern is equal or unequal the defined pattern.

Byte Offset

Sets the number of bytes before the first byte of the data pattern. These bytes are ignored.

7.3 SPI (Option R&S RTH-K1)

7.3.1 The SPI Protocol

A 4-channel instrument is required for full support of the SPI protocol.

The Serial Peripheral Interface SPI is used for communication with slow peripheral devices, in particular, for transmission of data streams.

Main characteristics of SPI are:

- Master-slave communication
- No device addressing; The slave is accessed by a chip select, or slave select line.
- No acknowledgement mechanism to confirm receipt of data
- Duplex capability

Most SPI buses have four lines, two data and two control lines:

- Clock line to all slaves (SCLK)

- Slave Select or Chip Select line (SS or CS)
- Master data output, slave data input (MOSI or SDI)
- Master data input, slave data output (MISO or SDO)

When the master generates a clock and selects a slave device, data may be transferred in either or both directions simultaneously.

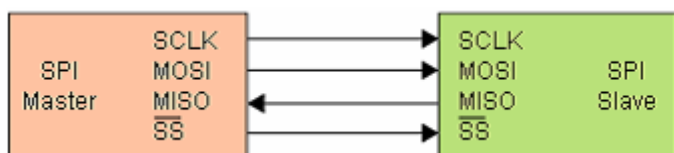


Figure 7-4: Simple configuration of SPI bus

The data bits of a message are grouped by following criteria:

- A word contains a number of successive bits. The word length is defined in the protocol configuration.
- A frame contains a number of successive words, at least one word.

For SPI buses, the R&S RTH provides the following trigger possibilities:

- On frame start
- On frame end
- On a serial pattern at a specified position

7.3.2 SPI Configuration Settings

Access: "Bus" menu > "Bus Protocol" = "SPI" > "Config"

	Source		Thresholds
CS	C1	Polarity: Active high	200 mV
		Slope: Rising	200 mV
MOSI	C3		200 mV
MISO	C4		200 mV
Word Length	8 bit	Bit Order: MSB First	Technology: TTL
Frame Timeout	1 ms		

Back

Source : CS / Clock / MOSI / MISO

Set the input channels of the SPI lines.

If option R&S RTH-B1 is installed, digital channels can also be used as source.

Polarity

Selects whether the chip select signal is high active (high = 1) or low active (low = 1).

Slope

Selects if data are sampled on the rising or falling slope of the clock. The clock slope marks the begin of a new bit.

Thresholds / Technology

Sets the threshold value for digitization of signals. If the signal value is higher than the threshold, the signal state is high. Otherwise, the signal state is considered low.

You can select the threshold voltages for various types of integrated circuits in the "Technology" list, or set a user-defined value for each line in "Thresholds".

Word Length

Sets the number of bits in a word. The maximum length is 32 bit.

Bit Order

Defines if the data of the words starts with MSB (most significant bit) or LSB (least significant bit). The display of the decoded signal considers this setting, results are displayed in the specified order.

Frame Timeout

Sets the minimum idle time between two data frames. If the time interval between the data frames is shorter, the words are part of the same frame. Within the timeout, the data and clock lines are low. A new frame begins when the timeout has expired.

Timeout is only relevant if the bus has no chip select.

7.3.3 SPI Trigger Settings

Access: "Bus" menu > "Bus Protocol" = "SPI" > "Trigger"



SPI Trigger

Selects the trigger type for SPI analysis.

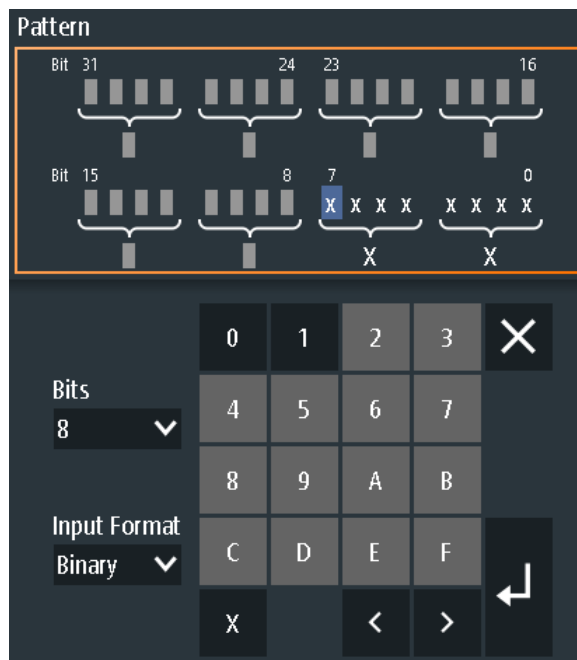
- "Frame Start" Sets the trigger to the start of the message. If the bus has a CS line, the frame starts when the chip select signal changes to the active state. Without CS line, the frame starts when the idle time has expired.
- "Frame End" Sets the trigger to the end of the message. If the bus has a CS line, the frame ends when the chip select signal changes to the inactive state. Without CS line, the frame ends when the idle time has expired after the last clock and no new clock appeared during that time.
- "Data" Sets the trigger to a specified bit pattern that is expected on one of the lines.

Datasource

Selects the line, on which the trigger pattern is expected.

Pattern

Specifies the data pattern to be found on the specified line, in binary or hex format. Enter the words in MSB first bit order.

**Relation**

Defines how the defined serial data pattern is compared with the acquired signal. The instrument triggers if the acquired data word is equal or unequal the defined pattern.

Bit Offset

Sets the number of bits before the first bit of the pattern. These bits are ignored. The first bit after CS or timeout is bit 0. For example, with bit offset = 2, bit 0 and bit 1 after CS are ignored, and the pattern starts with bit 2.

Chip Select

Defines if the SPI bus uses a chip select line or not.

7.4 UART/RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 (Option R&S RTH-K2)

7.4.1 The UART Interface

The Universal Asynchronous Receiver/Transmitter UART converts words of data into serial data, and vice versa. It is the base of many serial protocols like of RS-232 and RS-422. The UART uses only one line, or two lines for transmitter and receiver. The R&S RTH can analyze one UART line.

Data transfer

The data is transmitted in words, also referred to as symbols or characters. Each word consists of a start bit, several data bits, an optional parity bit, and one or more stop

bits. Several words can form a frame, or package. The end of a frame is marked by a pause between two symbols.



Figure 7-5: Bit order in a UART word (symbol)

- The start bit is a logic 0.
- The stop bits and the idle state are always logic 1.

The UART protocol has no clock for synchronization. The receiver synchronizes by means of the start and stop bits, and the bit rate that must be known to the receiver.

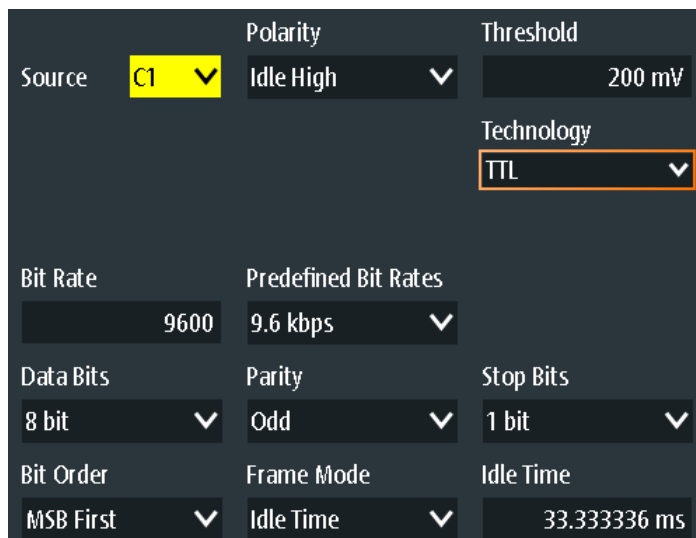
Trigger

The R&S RTH can trigger on specified parts of UART serial signals:

- Start bit of a word
- Frame start
- Data pattern
- Parity error
- Stop error
- Break

7.4.2 UART Configuration Settings

Access: "Bus" menu > "Bus Protocol" = "UART" > "Config"



Source

Selects the input channel to which the UART line is connected.

If option R&S RTH-B1 is installed, digital channels can also be used as source.

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:SOURce](#) on page 224

Polarity

Defines the logic states of the line. In idle high state, the idle state corresponds to a logic 1, and the start bit to a logic 0. In idle low state, the idle state corresponds to a logic 0, and the start bit to a logic 1. During idle time, no data is transmitted.

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:POLarity](#) on page 224

Threshold / Technology

Sets the threshold value for digitization of signals. If the signal value is higher than the threshold, the signal state is high. Otherwise, the signal state is considered low. The interpretation of high and low is defined by the [Polarity](#).

You can select the threshold voltages for various types of integrated circuits in the "Technology" list, or set a user-defined value in "Threshold".

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:THReshold](#) on page 224

Predefined Bit Rates / Bit Rate

Set the number of transmitted bits per second.

You can select a predefined value in the "Predefined Bit Rates" list, or set a user-defined value in "Bit Rate".

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:STDBitrate](#) on page 224

[BUS:UART:BITRate](#) on page 225

Data Bits

Sets the number of data bits in a word (symbol) in a range from 5 bits to 9 bits.

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:SSIZe](#) on page 225

Parity

Defines the optional parity bit that is used for error detection.

"None" No parity bit is used.

"Odd" The parity bit is set to "1" if the number of data bits set to "1" is even.

"Even" The parity bit is set to "1" if the number of data bits set to "1" is odd.

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:PARity](#) on page 225

Stop Bits

Sets the number of stop bits: 1 or 1.5 or 2 stop bits are possible.

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:SBIT](#) on page 225

Bit Order

Defines if a word starts with MSB (most significant bit) or LSB (least significant bit). The display of the decoded signal considers this setting, results are displayed in the specified order.

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:ORDER](#) on page 226

Frame Mode

Allows to decode frames of several words in the data stream, which are defined by a timeout between a stop bit and the next start bit. Enter the minimum timeout between two frames in "Idle Time".

Remote command:

[BUS:UART:FRAMEmode](#) on page 226

[BUS:UART:TOUT](#) on page 226

7.4.3 UART Trigger Settings

Access: "Bus" menu > "Bus Protocol" = "UART" > "Trigger"

UART Trigger

Selects the trigger type for UART analysis.

"Start Bit"	Triggers on a start bit. The start bit is the first low bit after a stop bit if polarity is idle high.
"Frame Start"	Triggers on the begin of a data frame. The frame start is configured with BUS:UART:FRAMEmode .
"Data"	Triggers on a serial pattern or data word. You can define the Pattern and Relation .
"Parity Error"	Triggers on a parity error, which indicates a transmission error. This trigger type is only available if a parity is configured for the UART bus.
"Stop Error"	Triggers if the stop bit is a logic 0.
"Break Condition"	Triggers if a start bit is not followed by a stop bit, and the data line remains at logic 0 for longer than a UART word.

Pattern

Specifies the data pattern to be found on the specified trigger source, in binary or hex format. Enter the words in MSB first bit order.

**Relation**

Defines how the defined serial data pattern is compared with the acquired signal. The instrument triggers if the acquired data word is equal or unequal the defined pattern.

8 Logic Analyzer (R&S RTH-B1 MSO)

The Mixed Signal Option R&S RTH-B1 adds logic analyzer functions to the classical oscilloscope functions. Using the logic analyzer, you can analyze and debug embedded systems with mixed-signal designs that use analog signals and time-correlated digital signals simultaneously. The option provides a logic probe with 8 logic channels. The instrument ensures that analog and digital waveforms are timealigned and synchronized so that critical timing interactions between analog and digital signals can be displayed and tested.

Each digital channel can be displayed on the screen and used as trigger source. Using the pattern trigger, you can trigger on logical combinations of analog and digital channels. Additionally, you can define a trigger holdoff time.

- ▶ To activate or the logic analyzer, press the LOGIC key.
- ▶ To configure logic channels in the "Logic" menu, long-press the LOGIC key.

8.1 Logic Analyzer Settings

Access: "Logic" menu



Logic Channels

Enables or disables the logic channels.

Visible

By default, all 8 logic channels are displayed. Disable the logic channels that you do not need for analysis.

Couple Thresh.

Couples the threshold and hysteresis settings for the logic channels.

If enabled, all logic channels use the same threshold and hysteresis settings.

If disabled, 2 channel groups are available, which can use different threshold and hysteresis settings: D0 - D3, and D4 - D7.

Remote command:

[LOGic:THCoupling](#) on page 226

Threshold

Sets the threshold value for the selected channel group, or for all logic channels. For each acquired sample, the instrument compares the input voltage with the threshold value. If the input voltage is above the threshold, the signal state "1" is stored. Otherwise, the signal state "0" is stored if the input voltage is below the threshold.

You can set the digital threshold in several ways:

- The same threshold and hysteresis are used for all logic channels: Enable "Threshold" and set the values for channels D0 - D3, and D4 - D7.
- Different thresholds and hysteresis are used for individual channel groups: Disable "Threshold" and set the threshold and hysteresis for each group.

You can select the threshold voltages for various types of integrated circuits in the list, or set a user-defined value.

"TTL"	1.4 V
"ECL"	-1.3 V
"CMOS"	2.5 V
"User"	Set the threshold value in "User Threshold Value".

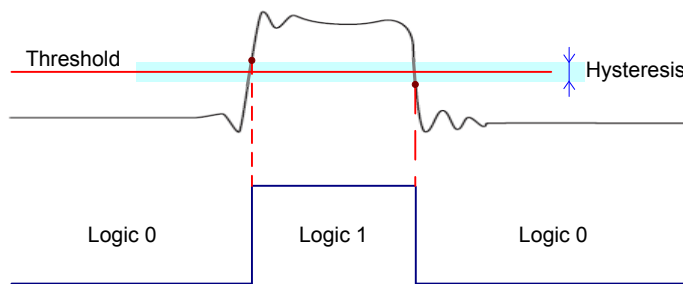
Remote command:

[LOGic:GROup<m>:TECHnology](#) on page 227

[LOGic:GROup<m>:USER](#) on page 227

Hysteresis

Hysteresis avoids the change of signal states due to noise oscillation around the threshold level. Set a small hysteresis for clean signals, and large hysteresis for noisy signals.



Remote command:

[LOGic:GROup<m>:HYSTeresis](#) on page 228

Deskew

Enables deskewing.

Deskew compensates delays that are known from the circuit specifics or caused by the different length of cables. The skew between the probe boxes of the digital channels and the probe connectors of the analog channels is automatically aligned by the instrument.

Select Channel / Deskew

You can set the deskew for all channels of a logic probe at once, or for each logic channel separately.

Select the channel and enter the deskew value in "Deskew".

Set all Deskews to Zero

Resets all deskew values to zero.

9 Documenting Results

The R&S RTH can store various data to files for further analysis and reporting:

- [Instrument Settings](#)
- [Screenshots](#)
- [Logger Records](#)

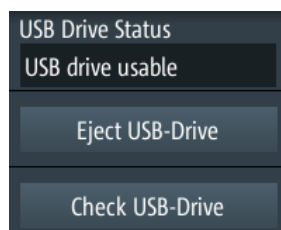
9.1 Using USB Flash Drive

You can connect a USB flash drive on the right side of the instrument. If a USB flash drive is connected, all screenshots and result data are written to this external device by default. Instrument settings are usually saved on the instrument, but you can store them to the USB flash drive as well.

1. To check the status of the USB flash drive, long-press the FILE key.

The connection status is shown on the top of the menu.

2. To check the the file system on the USB flash drive for errors, tap "Check USB Drive".



3. To remove the USB flash drive from the instrument, tap "Eject USB Drive"

9.2 Instrument Settings

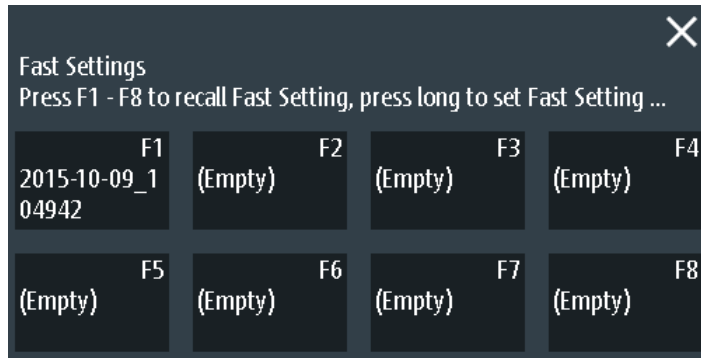
To repeat measurements or tests at different times or perform similar measurements with different test data, you can save the used configuration settings for later use. Furthermore, it can be helpful to refer to the configuration settings of a particular measurement when analyzing the results. Therefore, you can easily save the complete measurement configuration including the display settings.

The R&S RTH provides two ways to store the measurement configuration:

- Save as fast setting
- Save as saveset

9.2.1 Using Fast Settings

The R&S RTH has 8 slots to save and load often used configuration settings very quickly.



To save the current setting as fast setting

1. Press the SHIFT key.
2. Tap and hold one of the storage slots F1...F8.
The online keyboard opens.
3. Type the settings name and tap ↵.
The configuration settings are saved to the slot.

To load a fast setting

1. Press the SHIFT key.
2. Tap the storage slot that holds the required configuration.
The settings are loaded.

Alternatively, you can save and load fast settings in the "File" menu: FILE > "Settings" > "Fast Settings".

9.2.2 Saving and Loading Savesets

You can save and reload an unlimited number of configuration setups. By default, the settings are stored on the microSD card in the following directory:

```
media/SD/Rohde-Schwarz/RTH/SaveSets
```

The storage location can be changed. The file format is XML.

To save the current settings in a saveset

1. Press the FILE key.
2. Tap "Settings".

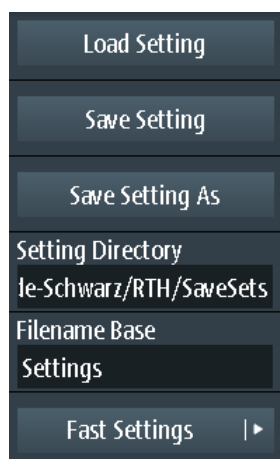
3. The current storage location is shown in "Setting Directory".
 - To store the file under a default name in the specified directory, tap "Save Setting".
 - To store the file in another directory and/or with a user-defined filename, tap "Save Setting As". Select the path, directory, and enter the filename.

To load and display a saveset

1. Press the FILE key.
2. Tap "Settings".
3. The current storage location is shown in "Setting Directory".
 - To load a file from the specified directory, tap "Load Setting".
 - To load a file from another directory, tap "Setting Directory" and change the directory.
Tap "Load Setting".
4. Select the file to be loaded.



Description of settings



Load Setting

Opens the specified directory. Tap the file to be loaded.

Save Setting

Saves the settings to the specified directory with a default filename. The filename pattern is: <filename base>_<date>_<time>.xml.

Save Setting As

Opens a file selection dialog. Navigate to the target directory and enter the filename. Tap "Save" to store the file.

Setting Directory

Sets the directory to which the settings are stored with the "Save Setting" function.

Filename Base



Defines the first part of the filename. The complete filename pattern is:

```
<filename base>_<date>_<time>.xml.
```

9.3 Screenshots

You can create and save screenshots of the current display of your waveforms and measurement results. If a USB flash device is connected to the R&S RTH, the instrument saves the screenshot to the USB flash device. Otherwise, the screenshots are saved on the microSD card.

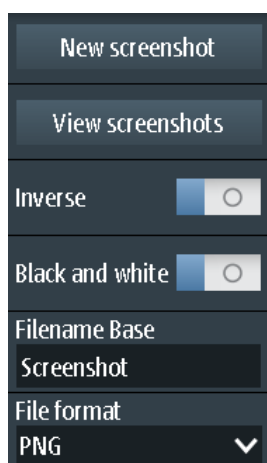


- ▶ To save the current display in a screenshot, press the  key.
- ▶ To configure the screenshots, long-press the  key, or open the "Screenshot" menu.

You can also view all saved screenshots directly on the instrument.

9.3.1 Screenshot Settings

Access: "Screenshot" menu



New screenshot

Saves the current display in a new screenshot.

Remote command:

[HCOPY:IMMEDIATE](#) on page 229

View screenshots

Displays the last saved screenshot. You can browse all screenshots that are saved.

Inverse

Inverts the colors of the output, i.e. a dark waveform is printed on a white background.

Remote command:

[HCOPY:INVerse](#) on page 229

Black and White

Creates a black and white screenshot.

Remote command:

[HCOPY:COLor](#) on page 229

Filename base

Defines the prefix of the file name. By default, the filename has the prefix "Screenshot_".

Remote command:

[MMEMoRY:NAME](#) on page 229

File format

Defines the format of the screenshot file. The following formats are available:

- PNG: Portable Network Graphics is a graphic format with lossless data compression.
- JPG: compressed file format, compression according to JPEG standard
- BMP: BitMaP is an uncompressed format, files are large and saving might take some time.
- TIFF: Tagged Image File Format, often used in publishing companies and print processing.

Remote command:

[HCOPY:LANGuage](#) on page 229

9.4 Logger Records

You can save the logger records to a CSV or MAT file for further analysis.


1. Press the FILE key.
2. Tap "Logger Records".
3. Tap "Export As".
4. Select the "File Type", enter the "File Name", and change the folder if necessary. If a USB flash drive is attached, the file is stored there. Otherwise, the file is stored in the `Export` folder on the microSD card.

10 General Instrument Setup

The general instrument settings are available in all operating modes.



Reset

To switch off the instrument and reset the hardware, press the  power key for 5 seconds. This is helpful if the instrument is in undefined condition and cannot be operated. To restore the factory settings, hold down the PRESET key during the boot process.




Environment with high immissions

If you use the instrument in an environment with immissions considerably higher than specified, the immissions may affect the touch sensitivity of the screen. In this case, disable the touch and operate the instrument using the keys and the wheel.

Use "Display" > "Enable Touch" to disable the touch.

10.1 Instrument Settings

Access:  or "Setup" menu



Selfalignment

See [Chapter 10.2, "Selfalignment"](#), on page 144.

Selftest

The self-test checks the hardware of the instrument. It is intended for service tasks.

USB/LAN

See [Chapter 11.1, "LAN Connection"](#), on page 153 and [Chapter 11.2, "USB connection"](#), on page 155.

Wireless LAN

See [Chapter 11.3, "Wireless LAN Connection \(Option R&S RTH-K200\)"](#), on page 155.

Time and Date

See [Chapter 10.3, "Setting the Date, Time and Language"](#), on page 146.

User Interface Language

See [Chapter 10.3, "Setting the Date, Time and Language"](#), on page 146.

Options

See [Chapter 10.4, "Options"](#), on page 147

Maintenance


The "Device Info" tab provides service information for your R&S RTH. If you need support, you may be asked to provide this information. Here you can also read the Open Source Acknowledgment, which provides verbatim license text of open source software that is used in the instrument's firmware.

The "Service" tab allows the service personnel to enter a password that activates further service functions.

Firmware Update

See [Chapter 10.5, "Updating the Firmware"](#), on page 150.

10.2 Selfalignment

Access:  or "Setup" menu > "Selfalignment"

The self-alignment aligns the data from several input channels vertically and horizontally to synchronize the timebases, amplitudes and positions.

The R&S RTH1002 provides an additional, separate self-alignment of the meter inputs.

Recommendation on performing the self-alignment:

- When putting the instrument into operation for the first time
- After a firmware update
- Once a week
- When major temperature changes occur (> 5°)

NOTICE**Warm-up and prepare the instrument**

Make sure that the instrument has been running and warming up before you start the self-alignment. The minimum warm-up time is indicated in the data sheet.

Before the self-alignment, remove all probes, leads, and other connected lines from the instrument input.

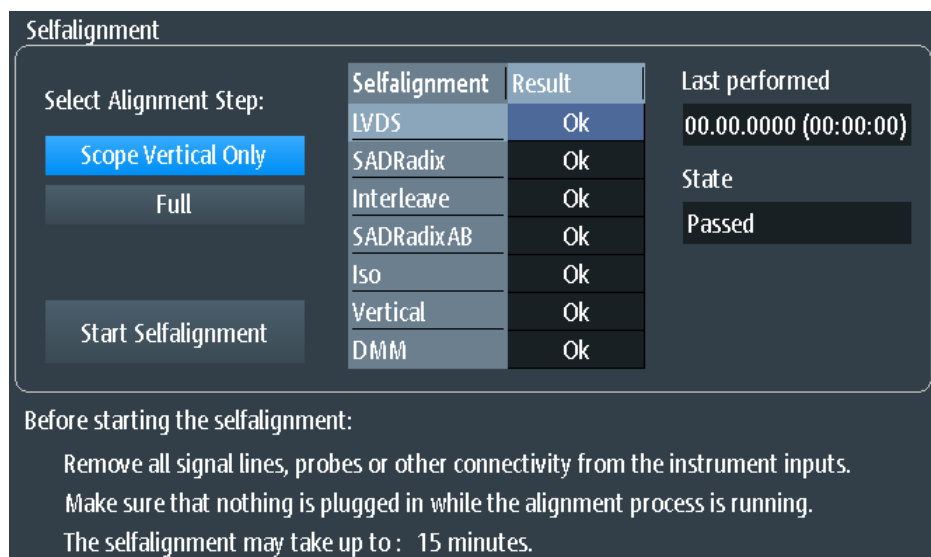


Figure 10-1: Self-alignment in scope mode

- ▶ To start, tap "Start Selfalignment".

The alignment can take up to 15 minutes. The results are shown in the "Selfalignment" dialog box.

R&S RTH1002: Self-alignment of DMM inputs

If the instrument is in "Meter" mode, you can choose to align all inputs, or only the meter inputs. The self-alignment of the meter inputs takes up to 30 seconds, while the complete self-alignment takes up to 15 minutes.

Selfalignment

Select Alignment Step:

DMM Only

Full

Start Selfalignment

Selfalignment	Result
LVDS	Ok
SADRadix	Ok
Interleave	Ok
SADRadixAB	Ok
Iso	Ok
Vertical	Ok
DMM	Ok

Last performed
00.00.0000 (00:00:00)

State
Passed

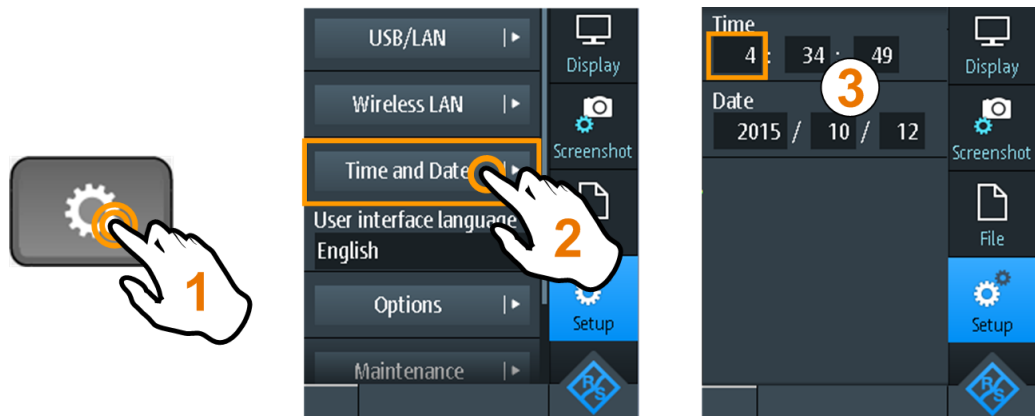
Before starting the selfalignment:
Remove all signal lines, probes or other connectivity from the instrument inputs.
Make sure that nothing is plugged in while the alignment process is running.
The selfalignment may take up to : 30 seconds.

10.3 Setting the Date, Time and Language

The instrument has a date and time clock. You can adjust the clock to the local time, and you can select the display language. Supported languages are listed in the data sheet. The help is provided in English.

A reboot of the instrument is not necessary.

Set date and time



Set display language



Description of settings

User Interface Language

Select the language in which the functions and messages are displayed. Supported languages are listed in the data sheet. The help is provided in English.

The instrument changes the language after a few seconds, a reboot is not required.

Time

Set the local time in the following order: hours / minutes / seconds.

Remote command:

`SYSTem:TIME` on page 230

Date

Set the date in the following order: year / month / day.

Remote command:

`SYSTem:DATE` on page 230

10.4 Options

All options are activated by license keys. No additional installation or hardware change is required.



Unregistered licenses

Unregistered licenses are not assigned to a particular instrument. The instrument accepts only registered licenses. If your license is delivered unregistered, use the online tool R&S License Manager to register the license for your instrument. The registration of a permanent license is irreversible, so ensure that you register it for the correct instrument. The address of the tool is <https://extranet.rohde-schwarz.com/service>.

The "Active options" tab provides information on installed software options. Here you can install new options or deactivate existing options using license keys.

Active options | Inactive options | Deactivated options

Description	Activation type	Valid until
K1 I2C/SPI Trigger & Decode	Permanent	
K2 UART/RS232 Trigger & Decode	Permanent	
B1 Mixed-Signal-Opt. 250 MHz	Permanent	
B242 200 MHz Option, RTH1004	Permanent	
K19 Advanced Trigger	Permanent	
K200 Wireless LAN	Permanent	

Required information to order an option

Material number	1317.5000K04
Serial number	900079
Device ID	1317.5000K04-900079-Fw

Install a new option

Enter new option key

Install from file ...


The "Inactive options" tab lists all deactivated and expired options.

Active options | Inactive options | Deactivated options


Description	Activation type	Valid until	Remark
K200 Wireless LAN	Permanent	-	deactivated

The "Deactivated options" tab shows all deactivated options with their deactivation information and provides a function to export the deactivation response. The response is required by the R&S License Manager.


Active options	Inactive options	Deactivated options
Description	Key	Response
K200 Wireless LAN	010263902420031714993030926;	04690C3456E888B6B

 Export deactivation response ...

10.4.1 Activating Options

Consult your sales representative and provide the material number, serial number, and the device ID of your instrument to get a license key. You find this information in  > "Options" > "Active options".

The license key is provided in written form or in a file. Unregistered licenses must be registered in the R&S License Manager before they can be activated on the instrument.

1. If you received the option key in a file, save the file to a USB flash drive, and connect the drive to the R&S RTH.
2. Press the  key.
3. Select "Options", and select the "Active options" tab.

Active options	Inactive options	Deactivated options
Description	Activation type	Valid until
K1 I2C/SPI Trigger & Decode	Permanent	
K2 UART/RS232 Trigger & Decode	Permanent	
B1 Mixed-Signal-Opt. 250 MHz	Permanent	
B242 200 MHz Option, RTH1004	Permanent	
K19 Advanced Trigger	Permanent	
K200 Wireless LAN	Permanent	


Required information to order an option		Install a new option
Material number	1317.5000K04	Enter new option key
Serial number	900079	
Device ID	1317.5000K04-900079-Fw	Install from file ...

- If you received a key in written form, enter the key in the "Enter new option key" field.
If you received a key in digital form as a file, tap "Install from file", select path /media/USB1, and select the option key file.
- If you want to activate several options, repeat step 3 for each option.
- Restart the instrument.

10.5 Updating the Firmware

Your instrument is delivered with the latest firmware version. Firmware updates are provided on the Internet at www.rohde-schwarz.com/product/rth.html > "Downloads" > "Firmware". Along with the firmware file, you find the Release Notes describing the improvements and modifications.

Make sure to update the firmware if a new version is available.

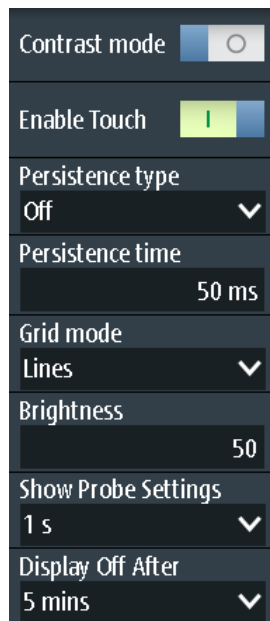
- Download the firmware installation file RTH*.rsi, and save it to a USB flash drive.
- Connect the USB flash drive to the USB connector on the right panel of the instrument.
- Press .
- Scroll down the menu and tap "Open File" under "Firmware Update".
- Select the firmware file.
If you cannot see the RTH*.rsi file, select the path /media/USB1, and the folder that contains the file.
- Tap "Select".

7. Tap "Yes".

The firmware update starts. Wait until the update has finished. The instrument restarts automatically.

10.6 Display Settings

Access: "Display" menu



Contrast Mode

If enabled, the waveforms are displayed in black color on white background.

Remote command:

[DISPlay:CONTRast](#) on page 231

Enable Touch

Switches the touch functionality of the screen on or off.

If you use the instrument in an environment with immissions considerably higher than specified, the immissions may affect the touch sensitivity of the screen. In this case, disable the touch and operate the instrument using the keys and the wheel.

Persistence Type

Defines how long every new data point remains on the screen.

"Off" Deactivates persistence.

"Time" Data points remain on the screen for the duration defined with [Persistence Time](#).

"Infinite" Data points remain on the screen infinitely until persistence is set to "Off".

Remote command:

[DISPlay:PERSistence\[:TYPE\]](#) on page 230

Persistence Time

User-defined persistence time if "Persistence Type" is "Time". Each new data point remains on the screen for the duration defined here.

Remote command:

[DISPlay:PERSistence:TIME](#) on page 231

Grid Mode

Defines the grid display. A grid helps you identify the position of specific data points.

"Off"	No grid is shown.
"Dots"	Dots mark the intersections of the gridlines.
"Lines"	Displays the grid as horizontal and vertical lines.

Brightness

Changes the brightness of the touchscreen.

Remote command:

[DIAGnostic:SERVice:LCD:BRIGthness](#) on page 231

Show Probe Settings

Defines how long the probe settings of active channels are shown when you press a channel key. The settings are shown on the top of the display.

The probe settings are always shown as long as the "Vertical" menu is open.

Display Off After

Defines when the display switches off if it is not used. Switching off the display saves energy and prolongs the battery's operating time.


11 Network Connections

This chapter describes the setup of network connections.


There are several ways to connect the R&S RTH to a computer:

- Connect the instrument to a local area network (LAN), usually the company network. For this connection, ethernet technology is used.
LAN connection is used for remote operation using the web interface option R&S RTH-K201, for remote control using SCPI commands, and for data transfer.
- Connect the instrument directly to a computer using USB.
The direct USB connection is used for remote control using SCPI commands.
- Connect the instrument to the wireless LAN (requires option R&S RTH-K200).
You can operate the instrument remotely using a web browser on the computer or mobile device.

11.1 LAN Connection

1. Connect the LAN cable to the LAN connector on the right panel of the instrument.
2. Press the  key.
3. Select "USB/LAN".
4. Select "Interface" = "Ethernet". By default, DHCP is used and all address information is assigned automatically.
5. Note the IP address, which is required to address the instrument in the network.

Description of settings

Interface	Ethernet 
Status	Ready (Eth. connected)
Hostname	RTH-900079
DHCP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IP Address (DHCP)	10.113.1.159
Subnet mask (DHCP)	255.255.252.0
Gateway (DHCP)	10.113.0.1
DNS Server (DHCP)	10.0.2.166
MAC Address	00:90:B8:1D:E4:70

Interface

Select LAN or USB connection.

Status

Shows the connection status.

Hostname

Shows the computer name of the instrument.

In a LAN that uses a Domain Name System server (DNS server), each computer or instrument can be accessed using a unique name instead of the IP address. The DNS server translates the host name to the IP address. The host name is useful when a DHCP server is used, as a new IP address is assigned each time the instrument is restarted.

The default name is RTH-<serial_number>. You can change the name, but make sure that the name is unique in the LAN.

DHCP

Enables dynamic TCP/IP configuration using the Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP). If DHCP is on, all address information is assigned automatically. Disable DHCP if the network does not support this protocol.

IP Address / Subnet mask / Gateway / DNS Server

Shows the IP address and other address information for LAN connection.

If the network supports DHCP, the DHCP server assigns these parameters. It is safe to establish a connection to the LAN without any previous instrument configuration.

If DHCP is not supported, enter the address information manually (static address).


Note: Risk of network errors. Connection errors can affect the entire network. If your network does not support DHCP, or if you disable DHCP, make sure to assign valid address information before connecting the instrument to the LAN. To obtain a valid IP address, subnet mask, and gateway, contact your network administrator.

MAC Address

Shows the media access control address (MAC address), a physical address and a unique identifier of the instrument.

11.2 USB connection

The USB device connector is intended to connect a computer directly to the instrument. You need a VISA communication tool installed on the computer to control the instrument using remote commands.

1. Connect a USB cable to the USB mini-B connector on the right panel of the instrument, and to a computer.
2. Press the  key.
3. Select "USB/LAN".
4. Select "Interface" = "USB".
The instrument shows the connection status.
5. When the computer detects the connected instrument, the drivers are automatically installed, and a message is displayed.
The drivers are IVI drivers
6. Open the Device Manager on the computer and check if the connected instrument is shown.


11.3 Wireless LAN Connection (Option R&S RTH-K200)

Using the option R&S RTH-K200, you can connect your instrument to portable devices. When connected, the waveform display and user interface of the R&S RTH are directly available in the web browser. All settings can be changed in the browser, no software installation is required.

There are two ways to connect via wireless LAN:

- Usually, the R&S RTH is the access point and you set up connection on the portable device.
- The R&S RTH is the client that connects to a router or access point.

To enable wireless LAN

1. Press the  key.
2. Tap "Wireless LAN".
3. Only for option R&S RTH-K200: Select the country, where you use the instrument. The list contains all countries where the wireless LAN option has been approved. You also can find the list in the data sheet.
4. Enable "Wireless State".
Now you can connect the instrument.

To use the instrument as access point

1. Select "Wireless Mode" = "Access Point" in the "Wireless LAN" menu.
2. If you connect for the first time, change the default "Passphrase". You can also change the identifier of the instrument, the "SSID".
3. On your portable device, set up the connection to the instrument. Select the SSID and enter the passphrase.
The detailed procedure is described in the documentation of your portable device.

To use the instrument as client

1. Select "Wireless Mode" = "Client" in the "Wireless LAN" menu.
2. Tap "Scan" for available wireless LAN routers and access points.
3. Select the "Network SSID" of the required router.
4. Enter the password of the required router in "Network Passphrase".
If the connection succeeded, "Connected" is enabled.
Alternatively, you can enter the DHCP or static IP address of the router to identify it.

 **Description of settings**

Wireless State	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wireless Mode	Access point
SSID	RTH-
Passphrase	RTH_AP12345
Status	
MAC Address	D9:AA:FF:AA:CE:DD

Wireless State

Enables or disables wireless LAN access.

Wireless Mode

Selects the wireless LAN function of the instrument. It can serve as access point or as client.

SSID

Shows the wireless LAN identifier of the instrument. You can change the identifier.

Passphrase

Shows the wireless LAN password of the instrument. You can change the password.

Status / Connected

Shows the connection status.

Network SSID

Enter the SSID of the router to which you want to connect.

Network Passphrase

Enter the password of the router to which you want to connect.

Scan

Checks for available routers and access points.

MAC Address

Shows the media access control address (MAC address), a physical address and unique identifier of the instrument.

11.4 Web Interface (Option R&S RTH-K201)

If the R&S RTH is connected to a computer via LAN or WLAN, you can operate the instrument from the computer. No additional tools are required, you need only a web browser that supports HTML5. Thus, you can use your smartphone or tablet to operate the oscilloscope remotely.

1. Open a web browser on the computer or mobile device.
2. Type the instrument's host name or IP address in the address field of the browser, for example, *http://10.133.10.203*.

The instrument's homepage is shown.

Using the web interface, you can:

- Display a screenshot of the current instrument display.
- Operate the instrument using the menus on the emulated display. This view is designed for small devices, for example, smartphones.
- Operate the instrument using the emulated front panel.

You see a live image of the instrument. You can use the keys, the wheel and the menus in the same way as directly on the instrument.

12 Remote Control Commands

12.1 Conventions used in Command Description

Note the following conventions used in the remote command descriptions:

- **Command usage**
If not specified otherwise, commands can be used both for setting and for querying parameters.
If a command can be used for setting or querying only, or if it initiates an event, the usage is stated explicitly.
- **Parameter usage**
If not specified otherwise, a parameter can be used to set a value and it is the result of a query.
Parameters required only for setting are indicated as **Setting parameters**.
Parameters required only to refine a query are indicated as **Query parameters**.
Parameters that are only returned as the result of a query are indicated as **Return values**.
- **Conformity**
Commands that are taken from the SCPI standard are indicated as **SCPI confirmed**. All commands used by the R&S RTH follow the SCPI syntax rules.
- **Asynchronous commands**
A command which does not automatically finish executing before the next command starts executing (overlapping command) is indicated as an **Asynchronous command**.
- **Reset values (*RST)**
Default parameter values that are used directly after resetting the instrument (*RST command) are indicated as ***RST** values, if available.
- **Default unit**
This is the unit used for numeric values if no other unit is provided with the parameter.

12.2 Mode

OP[:MODE] <OperationMode>

Sets the operating mode of the instrument.

Parameters:

<OperationMode> YT | XY | MASK | METer | LOGGer
*RST: YT

12.3 Waveform Setup

- [Automatic Setup](#)..... 160
- [Vertical Setup](#)..... 160
- [Horizontal Setup](#)..... 164
- [Acquisition Control](#)..... 166
- [Trigger](#)..... 168

12.3.1 Automatic Setup

AUToscale

Performs an autoset in scope mode.

Usage: Event

12.3.2 Vertical Setup

The channel suffix <m> selects the channel for which the command is executed. The number of channels depends on the instrument type. The R&S RTH1004 has 4 channels, the suffix values are 1 | 2 | 3 | 4. The R&S RTH1002 has 2 channels, the suffix values are 1 | 2.

Make sure to set the attenuation factor on the instrument according to the probe being used. Otherwise, the measurement results do not reflect the actual voltage level, and you might misjudge the actual risk.

- [CHANnel<m>:STATe](#)..... 160
- [CHANnel<m>:SCALE](#)..... 161
- [CHANnel<m>:RANGE](#)..... 161
- [CHANnel<m>:PROBe](#)..... 161
- [CHANnel<m>:POLarity](#)..... 162
- [CHANnel<m>:POSition](#)..... 162
- [CHANnel<m>:OFFSet](#)..... 163
- [CHANnel<m>:COUPling](#)..... 163
- [CHANnel<m>:BANDwidth](#)..... 163
- [CHANnel<m>:DESKew](#)..... 164

CHANnel<m>:STATe <State>

Switches the channel signal on or off.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF

*RST: OFF

CHANnel<m>:SCALE <Scale>

Sets the vertical scale (vertical sensitivity) of the indicated waveform.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Scale> Scale value, given in Volts per division
 Range: 2E-3 to 100
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 0.05
 Default unit: V/div

CHANnel<m>:RANGe <Range>

Sets the voltage range across the 8 vertical divisions of the diagram. Use the command alternatively to [CHANnel<m>:SCALE](#).

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Range> Voltage range value
 Range: 0 to 800E+3
 Increment: 10E-6
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

CHANnel<m>:PROBe <ProbeSettings>

Sets the attenuation factor of the connected probe. The vertical scaling and measured values are multiplied by this factor so that the displayed values are equal to the actual signal values.

Make sure to set the attenuation factor on the instrument according to the probe being used. Otherwise, the measurement results do not reflect the actual voltage level, and you might misjudge the actual risk.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<ProbeSettings> V1TO1 | V10To1 | V20To1 | V100to1 | V200to1 | V1000to1 |
 C100V1A | C10V1A | C1V1A | C100MV1A | C10MV1A |
 C1MV1A | T1MVC | T1MVF | PT100 | PT500 | PT1000
V1TO1 | V10To1 | V20To1 | V100To1 | V200To1 | V1000To1
 Attenuation factors of voltage probes: 1:1, 10:1, 20:1, 100:1,
 200:1, 1000:1.
C100V1A | C10V1A | C1V1A | C100MV1A | C10MV1A |
C1MV1A
 Sensitivity of current probes: 100 V/A, 10 V/A, 1 V/A, 100 mV/A,
 10 mV/A, 1 mV/A.
T1MVC | T1MVF | TPTC | TPTF
 Temperature adapter type: 1 mV/°C, 1 mV/°F, PT100(°C),
 PT100(°F)
 *RST: V1TO1

CHANnel<m>:POLarity <Polarity>

Turns the inversion of the signal amplitude on or off. To invert means to reflect the voltage values of all signal components against the ground level. Inversion affects only the display of the signal but not the trigger.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Polarity> NORMal | INVerted
 *RST: NORMal

CHANnel<m>:POSition <Position>

Moves the selected signal up or down in the diagram. The position is a graphical setting given in divisions, while the offset sets a voltage.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Position> Position value, given in divisions.
 Range: -4 to 4
 Increment: 0.5
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: div

CHANnel<m>:OFFSet <Offset>

Sets an offset voltage that is added to correct an offset-affected signal. The value is included in measurement results. The signal is shifted in relation to the ground level by the offset value. Negative offset values move the waveform down, positive values move it up.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Offset> Range: -400 to 400
Increment: 0.5
*RST: 0
Default unit: V

CHANnel<m>:COUPling <Coupling>

Selects the connection of the indicated channel.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Coupling> DCLimit | ACLimit

DCLimit

The signal passes the input unchanged.

ACLimit

A high-pass filter removes the DC offset voltage from the input signal if the DC component of a signal is of no interest.

*RST: DCLimit

CHANnel<m>:BANDwidth <BandwidthLimit>

Selects the bandwidth limit for the indicated channel.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<BandwidthLimit> FULL | B350 | B200 | B100 | B60 | B50 | B40 | B20 | B10 | B5 | B4 | B2 | B1 | B5HK | B4HK | B2HK | B1HK | B50K | B40K | B20K | B10K | B5K | B4K | B2K | B1K

FULL

At full bandwidth, all frequencies in the specified range are acquired and displayed.

B350 | B200 | B100 | B60 | B50 | B40 | B20 | B10 | B5 | B4 | B2 | B1

Limit to 350 MHz, 200 MHz, 100 MHz, 60 MHz,...., respectively.

B5HK | B4HK | B2HK | B1HK | B50K | B40K | B20K | B10K | B5K | B4K | B2K | B1K

Limit to 500 kHz, 400 kHz,...., respectively.

*RST: FULL

CHANnel<m>:DESKew <Deskew>

Sets a delay for the selected channel.

Deskew compensates delay differences between channels caused by the different length of cables, probes, and other sources.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2 (RTH1002) , 1..4 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<Deskew> Deskew value
 Range: -100E-9 to 100E-9
 Increment: 800E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.3.3 Horizontal Setup

TIMebase:SCALe.....	164
TIMebase:RANGe.....	165
TIMebase:HORizontal:POSition.....	165
TIMebase:REFerence.....	165
ACQuire:POINts:ARATe?.....	165

TIMebase:SCALe <Scale>

Sets the time scale of the horizontal axis for all signals.

Parameters:

<Scale> Range: 1E-9 to 500
 Increment: Steps 1, 2, 5 (1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500...)
 *RST: 100E-9
 Default unit: s/div

TIMEbase:RANGe <AcquisitionTime>

Sets the acquisition time, the timerange across the 10 horizontal divisions of the diagram. Use the command alternatively to [TIMEbase:SCALE](#).

Parameters:

<AcquisitionTime> Range: 10E-9 to 5000
 Increment: Steps 1, 2, 5 (1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, 100, 200, 500...)
 *RST: 1E-6
 Default unit: s

TIMEbase:HORizontal:POSition <Position>

Sets the horizontal position of the trigger point in relation to the reference point.

See also: "[Horizontal Position](#)" on page 44

Parameters:

<Position> Range: Depends on the time scale, see table below.
 Increment: 0.1
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Time scale	Min./max. horizontal position
1 ns/div to 100 µs/div	±2 s
200 µs/div to 2 s/div	<i>Time scale * 20000</i>
5 s/div – 500 s/div	100000 s

TIMEbase:REFerence <ReferencePoint>

Defines the time reference point in the diagram.

Parameters:

<ReferencePoint> Position of the reference point in percent of the screen width.
 Available values are:
 10: on the left side of the screen
 50: in the middle of the screen
 90: on the right side
 *RST: 50
 Default unit: %

ACQuire:POINts:ARATe?

Returns the number of recorded analog waveform points per second.

Return values:

<ADCSampleRate> Range: 1.25E+9 to 5E+9
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 1.25E+9
 Default unit: Sa/s

Usage: Query only

12.3.4 Acquisition Control

RUN..... 166
 STOP..... 166
 ACQUIRE:MODE..... 166
 ACQUIRE:AVERage:COUNT..... 167
 ACQUIRE:ARESet:IMMediate..... 167
 ACQUIRE:POINts[:VALue]?..... 167
 ACQUIRE:RESolution?..... 168

RUN

Starts the continuous acquisition.

Usage: Event

STOP

Stops the running acquisition.

Usage: Event

ACQUIRE:MODE <AcquisitionMode>

Defines how the waveform is built from the captured samples.

Parameters:

<AcquisitionMode> SAMPLE | PDETECT | HRESOLUTION | AVERAGE | ENVELOPE

SAMPLE

One of n samples in a sample interval is recorded as waveform point, the other samples are discarded.

PDETECT

The minimum and the maximum of n samples are recorded as waveform points, the other samples are discarded.

HRESOLUTION

The average of n captured sample points is recorded as one waveform point.

AVERAGE

The average is calculated from the data of the current acquisition and a number of acquisitions before. The number of acquisitions for average calculation is defined with **ACQUIRE:**

AVERAGE:COUNT.

ENVELOPE

The minimum and maximum values in an sample interval over a number of acquisitions are saved. The most extreme values of all acquisitions build the envelope.

*RST: SAMPLE

ACQUIRE:AVERAGE:COUNT <NoOfAves>

Sets the number of waveforms used to calculate the average waveform.

Parameters:

<NoOfAves> Range: 2 to 8192
Increment: 2^N (N = 1 .. 13)
*RST: 2

ACQUIRE:ARESET:IMMEDIATE

Restarts the envelope and average calculation.

Usage: Event

ACQUIRE:POINTS[:VALUE]?

Returns the record length, number of recorded waveform samples.

Return values:

<RecordLength> Range: 1 to 500000
Increment: 1
*RST: 1

Usage: Query only

ACQUIRE:RESOLUTION?

Returns the resolution, the time between two waveform samples.

Return values:

<ResolutionPP> Range: 1E-12 to 1E+12
 Increment: 1E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only

12.3.5 Trigger**12.3.5.1 General Trigger Settings**

See also: [Chapter 2.5.1, "General Trigger Settings"](#), on page 47

TRIGger:MODE.....	168
TRIGger:SOURce.....	169
TRIGger:TYPE.....	169
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:VALue.....	169
TRIGger:HOLDoff:MODE.....	169
TRIGger:HOLDoff:TIME.....	170
TRIGger:HOLDoff:EVENTs.....	170
TRIGger:HOLDoff:MIN.....	170
TRIGger:HOLDoff:MAX.....	170
TRIGger:MNR.....	171

TRIGger:MODE <Mode>

The trigger mode determines the behavior of the instrument if no trigger occurs, and also the number of acquired waveforms when a trigger occurs.

Parameters:

<Mode> AUTO | NORMal | SINGle | AS

AUTO

The instrument triggers repeatedly after a time interval if the trigger conditions are not fulfilled. If a real trigger occurs, it takes precedence.

NORMal

The instrument acquires waveforms continuously, each time when a trigger occurs.

SINGle

When a trigger occurs, the instrument acquires one waveform.

*RST: AUTO

TRIGger:SOURce <Source>

Selects the trigger source, the waveform on which the trigger condition is checked.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
Logic channels D0..D7 require option R&S RTH-B1. For video, runt, slew rate and window trigger, only analog channels are available.
*RST: C1

TRIGger:TYPE <Type>

Selects the trigger type, the event type that defines the trigger point.

Parameters:

<Type> EDGE | GLITch | WIDTHh | TV | PATTErn | STATE | RUNT | SLEWrate | DATAtoclock | SERPattern | TIMEout | INTerval | WINDow | PROTOcol
EDGE | GLITch | WIDTHh | TV
Standard trigger types
PATTErn | STATE | RUNT | SLEWrate | DATAtoclock | SER-Pattern | TIMEout | INTerval | WINDow
Require option R&S RTH-K19
PROTOcol
Requires option R&S RTH-K1 and/or R&S RTH-K2
*RST: EDGE

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:VALue <Level>

Sets the trigger treshold voltage. The command is relevant for all trigger types that require one trigger level.

Suffix:

<m> 1..22
Indicates the trigger source:
1..4: analog channel 1 to 4
8..15: digital channels D0 to D7
5..7 and 16..22: not available

Parameters:

<Level> Range: -10 to 10
Increment: 1E-3
*RST: 0
Default unit: V

TRIGger:HOLDoff:MODE <Mode>

Selects the method to define the holdoff.

Parameters:

<Mode>	OFF TIME RANDom EVENts
	OFF No holdoff
	TIME Defines the holdoff as a time period. The next trigger occurs only after a time has passed, which is defined with <code>TRIGger:HOLOff:TIME</code> .
	RANDom Defines the holdoff as a random time limited by <code>TRIGger:HOLOff:MIN</code> and <code>TRIGger:HOLOff:MAX</code> . For each acquisition, the instrument selects a new random holdoff time from the specified range.
	EVENts Defines the holdoff as a number of trigger events, which is defined with <code>TRIGger:HOLOff:EVENts</code> .
*RST:	OFF

TRIGger:HOLOff:TIME <Time>

Sets the time that has to pass at least until the next trigger occurs. The command takes effect if `TRIGger:MODE` is set to `TIME`.

Parameters:

<Time>	Range: 8E-9 to 10
	Increment: 200E-6
	*RST: 1E-3
	Default unit: s

TRIGger:HOLOff:EVENts <Events>

Sets the number of triggers to be skipped until the next trigger occurs. The command takes effect if `TRIGger:MODE` is set to `EVENts`.

Parameters:

<Events>	Range: 1 to 1000000000
	Increment: 10
	*RST: 1

TRIGger:HOLOff:MIN <RandomMinTime>**TRIGger:HOLOff:MAX <RandomMaxTime>**

Set the time limits for random holdoff time. For each acquisition, the instrument selects a new random holdoff time from the specified range.

Parameters:

<RandomMinTime> Range: 8E-9 to 10
 <RandomMaxTime> Increment: 200E-6
 *RST: 2E-3
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:MNR <MoreNoiseReject>




Enables a hysteresis to avoid unwanted trigger events caused by noise oscillation around the trigger level.

Parameters:

<MoreNoiseReject> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

12.3.5.2 Edge Trigger**TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe** <Slope>

Sets the edge direction for the trigger. You can trigger on:

-  Rising edge, that is a positive voltage change
-  Falling edge, that is a negative voltage change
-  Rising and falling edge

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer
 *RST: POSitive

12.3.5.3 Glitch Trigger

See also: [Chapter 2.5.3, "Glitch Trigger"](#), on page 51

TRIGger:GLITch:POLarity.....	171
TRIGger:GLITch:RANGe.....	172
TRIGger:GLITch:WIDTh.....	172

TRIGger:GLITch:POLarity <Polarity>

Sets the pulse polarity, that is the direction of the first pulse slope. You can trigger on:

- Positive going pulses. The width is defined from the rising to the falling edge.
- Negative going pulses. The width is defined from the falling to the rising edge.
- Both positive and negative going pulses

Parameters:

<Polarity> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer
 *RST: POSitive

TRIGger:GLITch:RANGe <Condition>

Selects the glitches to be identified: shorter or longer than the width specified with `TRIGger:GLITch:WIDTh`.

Parameters:

<Condition> LONGer | SHORter
*RST: LONGer

TRIGger:GLITch:WIDTh <Duration>

Sets the pulse width of the glitch.

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
*RST: 5E-9
Default unit: s

12.3.5.4 Width Trigger

See also [Chapter 2.5.4, "Width Trigger"](#), on page 52.

<code>TRIGger:WIDTh:POLarity</code>	172
<code>TRIGger:WIDTh:RANGe</code>	172
<code>TRIGger:WIDTh:WIDTh</code>	173
<code>TRIGger:WIDTh:DELTA</code>	173
<code>TRIGger:WIDTh:MAX</code>	173
<code>TRIGger:WIDTh:MIN</code>	174

TRIGger:WIDTh:POLarity <Polarity>

Sets the pulse polarity, that is the direction of the first pulse slope. You can trigger on:

- Positive going pulses. The width is defined from the rising to the falling edge.
- Negative going pulses. The width is defined from the falling to the rising edge.
- Both positive and negative going pulses

Parameters:

<Polarity> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer
*RST: POSitive

TRIGger:WIDTh:RANGe <Condition>

Defines how the measured pulse width is compared with the given limit(s).

Parameters:

<Condition> LONGer | SHORter | EQUal | NEQual | WITHin | OUTSide

LONGer | SHORter
Triggers on pulses shorter or longer than a width set using [TRIGger:WIDTh:WIDTh](#).

EQUal | NEQual
Triggers on pulses equal or not equal a given width that is set using [TRIGger:WIDTh:WIDTh](#). In addition, a tolerance can be set around the specified width using [TRIGger:WIDTh:DELTA](#).

WITHin | OUTSide
Triggers on pulses inside or outside a given range. The range is set using [TRIGger:WIDTh:MIN](#) and [TRIGger:WIDTh:MAX](#).

*RST: LONGer

TRIGger:WIDTh:WIDTh <Duration>

Sets the width for comparison ranges EQUal, UNEQual, SHORter, and LONGer.

See [TRIGger:WIDTh:RANGe](#) on page 172

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
Increment: 100E-9
*RST: 5E-9
Default unit: s

TRIGger:WIDTh:DELTA <Tolerance>

Sets a range Δt to the specified width, which is defined using [TRIGger:WIDTh:WIDTh](#).

Parameters:

<Tolerance> Range: 0 to 5000
Increment: 500E-12
*RST: 0
Default unit: s

TRIGger:WIDTh:MAX <MaxDuration>

Sets the upper limit for the pulse width if [TRIGger:WIDTh:RANGe](#) is set to WITHin or OUTSide.

Parameters:

<MaxDuration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
Increment: 100E-9
*RST: 5E-9
Default unit: s

TRIGger:WIDTH:MIN <MinDuration>

Sets the lower limit for the pulse width if `TRIGger:WIDTH:RANGe` is set to `WITHin` or `OUTSide`.

Parameters:

<MinDuration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.5 Pattern Trigger

See also [Chapter 2.5.6, "Pattern Trigger \(R&S RTH-K19\)"](#), on page 57.

<code>TRIGger:PATtern:STATe[:CHANnel<1..22>]</code>	174
<code>TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination</code>	174
<code>TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTH:RANGe</code>	175
<code>TRIGger:PATtern:TIMEout[:TIME]</code>	175
<code>TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTH[:WIDTH]</code>	175
<code>TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTH:DELTA</code>	176

TRIGger:PATtern:STATe[:CHANnel<1..22>] <State>

Sets the state of each input channel. The channel is specified by the channel suffix:

- 1..4: analog channel 1 to 4
- 8..15: digital channels D0 to D7
- 5..7 and 16..22: not available

The logical combination of the channel states is defined by `TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination`.

Parameters:

<State> ONE | ZERO | DONTcare

ONE
The signal value is above the defined threshold.

ZERO
The signal value is below the defined threshold.

DONTcare
The signal state does not matter.

*RST: DONTcare

TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination <ChCombination>

Sets the logical combination for all active channels. The required state of each channel is defined by `TRIGger:STATe:CHANnel<1..22>`.

Parameters:

<ChCombination> AND | OR
 *RST: AND

TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:RANGe <Condition>

Adds additional time limitation to the pattern defined by **TRIGger:PATtern:STATe[:CHANnel<1..22>]** and **TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination**.

Parameters:

<Condition> ANY | TIMEout | LONGer | SHORter | EQUal | NEQual |
 WITHin | OUTSide

ANY

Triggers on all runts fulfilling the level condition, without time limitation.

Triggers if the signals match the pattern definition for a minimum time, which is specified by **TRIGger:PATtern:TIMEout[:TIME]**.

LONGer | SHORter

Triggers on pulses shorter or longer than a runt width that is defined by **TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh**.

EQUal | NEQual

Triggers pulses with a width equal or unequal to a given width and an optional tolerance defined by **TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh** and **Runt Width**

WITHin | OUTSide

Triggers on pulses inside or outside a given range. The range is defined by ..

*RST: LONGer

TRIGger:PATtern:TIMEout[:TIME] <Time>

Sets a minimum time during which the signals match the pattern definition defined by **TRIGger:PATtern:STATe[:CHANnel<1..22>]** and **TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination**.

The command is required if **TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:RANGe** is set to TIMEout.

Parameters:

<Time> Range: 100E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh[:WIDTh] <Duration>

Sets the width for comparison ranges LONGer, SHORter, EQUal and NEQual.

See [TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:RANGe](#) on page 175.

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:DELTA <Tolerance>

Sets a range Δt to the pattern width that is defined by [TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh\[:WIDTh\]](#).

Parameters:

<Tolerance> Range: 0 to 5000
 Increment: 500E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.6 State Trigger

See also [Chapter 2.5.7, "State Trigger \(R&S RTH-K19\)"](#), on page 59.

TRIGger:STATe:CHANnel<1..22>	176
TRIGger:STATe:COMBination	177
TRIGger:STATe:CSourCe[:VALue]	177
TRIGger:STATe:CSourCe:EDGE	177

TRIGger:STATe:CHANnel<1..22> <State>

Sets the state of each input channel. The channel is specified by the channel suffix:

- 1..4: analog channel 1 to 4
- 8..15: digital channels D0 to D7
- 5..7 and 16..22: not available

The logical combination of the channel states is defined by [TRIGger:STATe:COMBination](#).

Parameters:

<State> ONE | ZERO | DONTcare

ONE
 The signal value is above the defined threshold.

ZERO
 The signal value is below the defined threshold.

DONTcare
 The signal state does not matter.

*RST: DONTcare

TRIGger:STAtE:COMBination <ChCombination>

Sets the logical combination for all active channels. The required state of each channel is defined by `TRIGger:PATtern:STAtE[:CHANnel<1..22>]`.

Parameters:

<ChCombination> AND | OR
 *RST: AND

TRIGger:STAtE:CSOURCE[:VALue] <Source>

Sets the input channel of the clock signal.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
 *RST: C1

TRIGger:STAtE:CSOURCE:EDGE <Slope>

Sets the edge of the clock at which the instrument checks the signal states.

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer
 *RST: POSitive

12.3.5.7 Runt Trigger

See also [Chapter 2.5.8, "Runt Trigger \(R&S RTH-K19\)"](#), on page 60.

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:LOWer.....	177
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:UPPer.....	177
TRIGger:RUNT:POLarity.....	178
TRIGger:RUNT:RANGe.....	178
TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh.....	178
TRIGger:RUNT:DELTA.....	178

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:LOWer <LowerLevel>**TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:UPPer** <UpperLevel>

Set the upper and lower levels that limit the runt.

Suffix:

<m> 1..22
 1..4: Indicates the trigger source: analog channel 1 to 4
 5..22: not available

Parameters:

<LowerLevel> Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 1E-3
 *REST: 0
 Default unit: V

TRIGger:RUNT:POLarity <Polarity>

Sets the pulse polarity, that is the direction of the first pulse slope. You can trigger on:

- Positive going pulses. The width is defined from the rising to the falling edge.
- Negative going pulses. The width is defined from the falling to the rising edge.
- Both positive and negative going pulses

Parameters:

<Polarity> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer
 *RST: POSitive

TRIGger:RUNT:RANGe <Condition>

Defines an additional time limit of the runt pulse.

Parameters:

<Condition> ANY | LONGer | SHORter | EQUal | NEQual | WITHin | OUTSide

ANY
 Triggers on all runts fulfilling the level condition, without time limitation.

LONGer | SHORter
 Defines a minimum time during which the signals match the pattern definition. The minimum time is defined by

EQUal | NEQual
 Triggers on pulses equal or not equal a given runt width that is set using [TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh](#). In addition, a tolerance can be set around the specified width using [TRIGger:RUNT:DELTA](#).

WITHin | OUTSide
 Triggers on pulses inside or outside a given range. The range is set using ... and

*RST: LONGer

TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh <Duration>

Sets the width for comparison ranges EQUal, UNEQual, SHORter, and LONGer.

See [TRIGger:WIDTh:RANGe](#).

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:RUNT:DELTA <Tolerance>

Sets a range Δt to the specified width, which is defined using [TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh](#).

Parameters:

<Tolerance> Range: 0 to 5000
 Increment: 500E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.8 Slew Rate Trigger

See also [Chapter 2.5.9, "Slew Rate Trigger \(R&S RTH-K19\)"](#), on page 62.

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:LOWer..... 179
 TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:UPPer..... 179
 TRIGger:SLEW:SLOPe..... 179
 TRIGger:SLEW:RANGe..... 179
 TRIGger:SLEW:RATE..... 180
 TRIGger:SLEW:DELTA..... 180

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:LOWer <Level>

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:UPPer <Level>

Set the upper and lower voltage thresholds, respectively. The time measurement starts when the signal crosses the first trigger level - the upper or lower level depending on the selected slope - and stops when the signal crosses the second level.

Suffix:

<m> 1..22
 1..4: Indicates the trigger source: analog channel 1 to 4
 5..22: not available

Parameters:

<Level> Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

TRIGger:SLEW:SLOPe <Slope>

Sets the edge direction for the trigger.

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative | EITHER
 *RST: POSitive

TRIGger:SLEW:RANGe <Condition>

Defines the time limits of the slew rate.

Parameters:

<Condition> LONGer | SHORter | EQUal | NEQual | WITHin | OUTSide
LONGer | SHORter
 Triggers on pulses shorter or longer than a runt width that is set using [TRIGger:SLEW:RATE](#).
EQUal | NEQual
 Triggers on pulses equal or not equal a given runt width that is set using [TRIGger:SLEW:RATE](#). In addition, a tolerance can be set around the specified width using [TRIGger:RUNT:DELTA](#).
WITHin | OUTSide
 Triggers on pulses inside or outside a given range. The range is set using ... and
 *RST: LONGer

TRIGger:SLEW:RATE <Duration>

Sets the slew rate for comparison ranges EQUal, UNEQual, SHORter, and LONGer.
 See [TRIGger:SLEW:RANGe](#).

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:SLEW:DELTA <Tolerance>

Sets a range Δt to the specified slew rate, which is defined using [TRIGger:SLEW:RATE](#).

Parameters:

<Tolerance> Range: 0 to 5000
 Increment: 500E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.9 Data2Clock Trigger

See also [Chapter 2.5.10, "Data2Clock Trigger \(R&S RTH-K19\)"](#), on page 64.

[TRIGger:DATatoclock:DSource\[:VALue\]](#)..... 181
[TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource\[:VALue\]](#)..... 181
[TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource:EDGE](#)..... 181
[TRIGger:DATatoclock:CONDition](#)..... 181
[TRIGger:DATatoclock:HTIME](#)..... 181
[TRIGger:DATatoclock:STIME](#)..... 182

TRIGger:DATatoclock:DSource[:VALue] <Source>

Selects the input channel of the data signal.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
*RST: C1

TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource[:VALue] <Source>

Selects the input channel of the clock signal.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
*RST: C1

TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource:EDGE <Slope>

Sets the edge of the clock signal: rising (POSitive), falling (NEGative), or both edges (EITHer). The time reference point for the setup and hold time is the crossing point of the clock edge and the trigger level.

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer
*RST: POSitive

TRIGger:DATatoclock:CONDition <TrigCondition>

Selects how a violation of the setup and hold time is handled.

Parameters:

<TrigCondition> VIOLation | OK
VIOLation
Triggers on a violation of the setup or hold time
OK
Triggers if setup and hold time keep the limits.
*RST: VIOLation

TRIGger:DATatoclock:HTIME <HoldTime>

Sets the minimum time after the clock edge while the data signal must stay steady.

The hold time can be negative. In this case, the setup time has to be positive. The setup time is defined by [TRIGger:DATatoclock:STIME](#).

Parameters:

<HoldTime> Range: -124E-9 to 124E-9
 Increment: 1E-9
 *RST: 1E-9
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:DATatoclock:STIME <SetupTime>

Sets the minimum time before the clock edge while the data signal must stay steady.

The setup time can be negative. In this case, the hold time has to be positive. The setup time is defined by [TRIGger:DATatoclock:HTIME](#).

Parameters:

<SetupTime> Range: -124E-9 to 124E-9
 Increment: 1E-9
 *RST: 1E-9
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.10 Serial Pattern Trigger

TRIGger:SPATtern:DSource[:VALue]	182
TRIGger:SPATtern:CSource[:VALue]	182
TRIGger:SPATtern:CSource:EDGE	182
TRIGger:SPATtern:CSource:FIRStedge	183
TRIGger:SPATtern:ORDer	183
TRIGger:SPATtern:PATtern	183

TRIGger:SPATtern:DSource[:VALue] <Source>

Selects the input channel of the data signal.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
 *RST: C1

TRIGger:SPATtern:CSource[:VALue] <Source>

Sets the input channel of the clock signal.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
 *RST: C1

TRIGger:SPATtern:CSource:EDGE <Slope>

Sets the edge at which the data value is sampled.

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer

POSitive
Rising edge

NEGative
Falling edge

EITHer
Rising and falling edges are considered (double data rate).
At double data rate, the edge at which the first bit of the pattern is sampled is defined by `TRIGger:SPATtern:CSourCe:FIRStedge`.

*RST: POSitive

TRIGger:SPATtern:CSourCe:FIRStedge <FirstClockEdge>

Sets the edge at which the first bit of the pattern is sampled.

The command is required if `TRIGger:SPATtern:CSourCe:EDGE` is set to `Either` (double data rate).

Parameters:

<FirstClockEdge> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer

*RST: POSitive

TRIGger:SPATtern:ORDer <BitOrder>

Defines if the data words start with MSBF (most significant bit first) or LSBF (least significant bit first).

Parameters:

<BitOrder> LSBF | MSBF

*RST: MSBF

TRIGger:SPATtern:PATtern <Pattern>

Defines the serial pattern to be triggered on.

Parameters:

<Pattern> String that contains the pattern in binary format. The parameter accepts the bit value X (don't care).

Example:

```
TRIGger:SPATtern:PATtern '11001100'
TRIGger:SPATtern:PATtern '110011XX'
```

12.3.5.11 Timeout Trigger

`TRIGger:TIMEout:RANGe`..... 184

`TRIGger:TIMEout:TIME`..... 184

TRIGger:TIMEout:RANGe <TimeoutMode>

Selects the relation of the signal level to the trigger level, which is specified with
 TRIGger:LEVel<m>:VALue

Parameters:

<TimeoutMode> HIGH | LOW | EITHer
 *RST: HIGH

TRIGger:TIMEout:TIME <Time>

Sets the time limit for the timeout at which the instrument triggers.

Parameters:

<Time> Range: 100E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.12 Window Trigger

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:LOWer.....	184
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:UPPer.....	184
TRIGger:WINDow:TIME.....	184
TRIGger:WINDow:RANGe.....	185
TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh.....	185
TRIGger:WINDow:DELTA.....	186

TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:LOWer <Level>**TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:UPPer** <Level>

Set the upper and lower voltage thresholds for the window trigger, respectively. The trigger levels are the vertical window limits.

Suffix:

<m> 1..22
 1..4: Indicates the trigger source: analog channel 1 to 4
 5..22: not available

Parameters:

<Level> Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

TRIGger:WINDow:TIME <Condition>

Selects how the time limit of the window is defined.

Parameters:

<Condition> LONGer | SHORter | EQUal | NEQual | WITHin | OUTSide

LONGer | SHORter
Triggers if the signal crosses the upper or lower level after/before the time "Width" defined by `TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh`

EQUal | NEQual
Triggers if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits for a time equal/unequal to "Width" "±Tolerance" defined by `TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh` and `TRIGger:WINDow:DELTA`.

WITHin
Triggers if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits for a time \geq "Min Width" AND \leq "Max Width".

OUTSide
Triggers if the signal stays inside or outside the vertical window limits for a time $<$ "Min Width" OR $>$ "Max Width".

*RST: LONGer

TRIGger:WINDow:RANGe <LevelRangeMode>

Selects how the signal run is compared with the window:

Parameters:

<LevelRangeMode> ENTer | EXIT | WITHin | OUTSide

ENTer | EXIT
Triggers when the signal crosses the upper or lower level and thus enters/leaves the window made up of these two levels which are defined by `TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:UPPer` and `TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:LOWer`

WITHin | OUTSide
Triggers if the signal stays between/above the upper and lower level for a specified time. The time is defined by `TRIGger:WINDow:TIME`

*RST: ENTer

TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh <Duration>

Sets the width for comparison ranges LONGer, SHORter, EQUal, NEQual.

See `TRIGger:WINDow:TIME` on page 184.

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
Increment: 100E-9
*RST: 5E-9
Default unit: s

TRIGger:WINDow:DELTA <Tolerance>

Sets a range Δt to the specified width, which is defined using `TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh`.

Parameters:

<Tolerance> Range: 0 to 5000
 Increment: 500E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.3.5.13 Interval Trigger

<code>TRIGger:INTerval:SLOPe</code>	186
<code>TRIGger:INTerval:RANGe</code>	186
<code>TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTh</code>	187
<code>TRIGger:INTerval:DELTA</code>	187

TRIGger:INTerval:SLOPe <Slope>

Sets the edge direction for the trigger. You can analyze the interval between positive edges or between negative edges.

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative
 *RST: POSitive

TRIGger:INTerval:RANGe <Condition>

Defines how the time range of an interval is defined.

Parameters:

<Condition> LONGer | SHORter | EQUal | NEQual | WITHin | OUTSide

LONGer | SHORter
 Triggers on intervals shorter or longer than an interval that is set using `TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTh`.

EQUal | NEQual
 Triggers on intervals equal or not equal a given interval width that is set using `TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTh`. In addition, a tolerance can be set around the specified width using `TRIGger:INTerval:DELTA`.

WITHin | OUTSide
 Triggers on intervals inside or outside a given range. The range is set using ... and

*RST: LONGer

TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTH <Duration>

Sets the time between two pulses for comparisons EQUal, UNEQual, SHORter, and LONGer.

Parameters:

<Duration> Range: 800E-12 to 10000
 Increment: 100E-9
 *RST: 5E-9
 Default unit: s

TRIGger:INTerval:DELTA <Tolerance>

Sets a range Δt to the specified width, which is defined using [TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTH](#).

Parameters:

<Tolerance> Range: 0 to 5000
 Increment: 500E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.4 Waveform Analysis

12.4.1 Zoom

See also [Chapter 3.1, "Zoom"](#), on page 72.

ZOOM:ENABle	187
ZOOM:SCALe	187
ZOOM:POSition	188

ZOOM:ENABle <Enabled>

Enables or disables the zoom.

Parameters:

<Enabled> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

ZOOM:SCALe <Scale>

Sets the time scale of the zoomed waveform.

Depending on the recording time not all horizontal scales are available. This is due to the fact that, the zoom is always displaying a complete curve.

Parameters:

<Scale> Range: 1E-12 to 500
 Increment: 1E-12
 *RST: 100E-9
 Default unit: s

ZOOM:POSition <Position>

Sets the center position of the zoomed area in relation to the trigger point.

Parameters:

<Position> Range: -500 to 500
 Increment: 1E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

12.4.2 Automatic Measurements

In remote commands for automatic measurements, the suffix <m> defines the measurement index. You can perform up to four different measurements simultaneously.

- [Measurement Settings](#)..... 188
- [Measurement Results](#)..... 190

12.4.2.1 Measurement Settings

[MEASurement<m>:ENABLE](#)..... 188
[MEASurement<m>:SOURce](#)..... 188
[MEASurement<m>:TYPE](#)..... 189
[MEASurement<m>:AOFF](#)..... 189
[MEASurement<m>:DELay:SLOPe](#)..... 190

MEASurement<m>:ENABLE <State>

Enables or disables the measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

MEASurement<m>:SOURce <Source>, [<Source2>]

Defines the waveform to be measured. For delay, phase, and power measurements, 2 sources are required.

The sources can be any active input signal, math or reference waveform. Available source waveforms depend on the measurement type, see [Chapter 3.2.2, "Measurement Types"](#), on page 74.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | M1 | R | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7

<Source2> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | M1 | R | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7

MEASurement<m>:TYPE <Type>

Selects the measurement type. For a detailed description, see [Chapter 3.2.2, "Measurement Types"](#), on page 74.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Parameters:

<Type> PERiod | FREQUENCY | RTIME | FTIME | PPULse | NPULse | PDCYcle | NDCYcle | DELay | PHASe | MEAN | RMS | CREST | STDDev | MINimum | MAXimum | PKPK | BASelevel | TOPLevel | AMPLitude | OVRShoot | PREShoot | AC | DC | ACDC | PPCount | NPCount | RECount | FECount | PWRP | PWRS | PWRQ | PWRFactor
 *RST: MINimum

RTIME	Rise time	PREShoot	Preshoot
FTIME	Fall time	PPCount	Positive pulse count
PPULse	Positive pulse width	NPCount	Negative pulse count
NPULse	Negative pulse width	RECount	Rising edge count
PDCYcle	Positive duty cycle	FECount	Falling edge count
NDCYcle	Negative duty cycle	PWRP	Active power
STDDev	Standard deviation	PWRS	Apparent power
PKPK	Peak to peak	PWRQ	Reactive power
OVRShoot	Overshoot	PWRFactor	Power factor

MEASurement<m>:AOFF

Disables all active measurements.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4
 The suffix is irrelevant.

Usage: Event

MEASurement<m>:DELay:SLOPe <Slope>

Sets the slope for the delay measurement type.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Parameters:

<Slope> POSitive | NEGative | EITHer

POSitive

Delay between the first rising edge of each source waveform.

NEGative

Delay between the first falling edge of each source waveform.

EITHer

Delay between the first edge of each source waveform, no matter if it is rising or falling.

*RST: POSitive

12.4.2.2 Measurement Results**MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?**

Returns the result of the indicated measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Result> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
Increment: 100E-12
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?

Indicates whether the measurement results are inside the measurement range, or outside (clipping).

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<ResultLimit> INSide | OVERflow | UNDerflow | OVUNflow
*RST: INSide

Usage: Query only

12.4.3 Cursor Measurements

- [Cursor Settings](#)..... 191
- [Cursor Measurement Results](#)..... 192

12.4.3.1 Cursor Settings

CURSor:STATe	191
CURSor:FUNcTion	191
CURSor:SOURce	191
CURSor:COUPLing	191
CURSor:SCPLing	192
CURSor:SCReen	192
CURSor:MEASurement<m>:TYPE	192

CURSor:STATe <State>

Enables or disables the cursor measurement.

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

CURSor:FUNcTion <Type>

Defines the type of the cursor measurement.

Parameters:

<Type> VERTical | HORizontal | TRACKing | MEASure
 See [Chapter 3.3.1, "Cursor Types and Results"](#), on page 80.
 *RST: VERTical

CURSor:SOURce <Source>

Defines the source on which the cursor measurement is performed. The source setting is not relevant for the vertical cursor type.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | M1 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
 *RST: C1

CURSor:COUPLing <Coupling>

Couples the cursor lines so that the distance between the two lines remains the same if one cursor is moved.

Parameters:

<Coupling> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

CURSor:SCPLing <ScaleCoupling>

If ON, the position of the cursor lines is adjusted if the vertical or horizontal scales are changed. If OFF, the cursor lines remain on their position on the display if the scaling is changed.

Parameters:

<ScaleCoupling> ON | OFF
*RST: OFF

CURSor:SCReen

Sets the cursors to a default position on the screen.

Usage: Event

CURSor:MEASurement<m>:TYPE <Type>

Sets the automatic measurements to be performed on the source waveform between the cursor lines. The setting is only available if **CURSor:FUNction** is set to **MEASure**.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2
Defines the measurement index. Two simultaneous cursor measurements can be performed.

Parameters:

<Type> PERiod | FREQuency | RTIME | FTIME | PPULse | NPULse |
PDCYcle | NDCYcle | MEAN | RMS | CRES t | STDDev |
MINimum | MAXimum | PKPK | BASelevel | TOPLevel |
AMPLitude | OVRShoot | PREShoot | AC | DC | ACDC |
PPCount | NPCount | RECount | FECount
See **MEASurement<m>:TYPE** on page 189.
*RST: MINimum

12.4.3.2 Cursor Measurement Results

CURSor:TDELta?	193
CURSor:ITDelta?	193
CURSor:X1Position	193
CURSor:X2Position	193
CURSor:DELTA?	193
CURSor:Y1Position	193
CURSor:Y2Position	193
CURSor:Y1AMplitude?	194
CURSor:Y2AMplitude?	194
CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?	194
CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?	194

CURSor:TDELta?

Returns the time difference Δ between to vertical cursor lines.

Return values:

<ResultDeltaT> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

CURSor:ITDelta?

Returns the inverse value of time difference between to vertical cursor lines $1/\Delta t$.

Return values:

<ResultDeltaTInv> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 0
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

CURSor:X1Position <UserX1>**CURSor:X2Position <UserX2>**

Set the horizontal positions t1 and t2 (time) of the vertical cursor lines.

Parameters:

<UserX1>, <UserX2> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

CURSor:DELta?

Returns the absolute value of the difference between the positions of horizontal cursor lines Δy .

Return values:

<ResultDelta> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

CURSor:Y1Position <UserY1>**CURSor:Y2Position <UserY2>**

Set the vertical positions y1 and y2 of the horizontal cursor lines.

Parameters:

<UserY1>, <UserY2> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-6
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

CURSor:Y1AMplitude?**CURSor:Y2AMplitude?**

Return the vertical values of the crossing points between the tracking cursors and the source waveform.

Return values:

<ResultAmplitude1> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 <ResultAmplitude2> *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?

Returns the result of the indicated cursor measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2
 Defines the measurement index. Two simultaneous cursor measurements can be performed.

Return values:

<Result> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?

Indicates whether the measurement results are inside the measurement range, or outside (clipping).

Suffix:

<m> 1..2
 Defines the measurement index. Two simultaneous cursor measurements can be performed.

Return values:

<ResultLimit> INSide | OVERflow | UNDerflow | OVUNflow
 *RST: INSide

Usage: Query only

12.4.4 Math Waveforms

12.4.4.1 Math Settings

CALCulate:MATH:STATe.....	195
CALCulate:MATH[:EXPRession][:DEFine].....	195
CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:SCALE.....	195
CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:RANGE.....	196
CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:POSition.....	196

CALCulate:MATH:STATe <State>

Enables or disables the math channel.

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF

Usage: SCPI confirmed

CALCulate:MATH[:EXPRession][:DEFine] <ExprDefinition>

Sets the operation to calculate a math waveform.

Parameters:

<ExprDefinition> String that defines the operation. x is the channel number of source 1, y the channel number of source 2.
 Addition: 'Cx+Cy'
 Subtraction: 'Cx-Cy'
 Multiplication: 'Cx*Cy'
 Inverse: '-Cx'
 Absolute value: 'Abs(Cx)'
 Square: 'Pow(Cx)'

Example:

CALC:MATH:EXPR:DEF 'C1-C2'
 Subtracts the values of CH2 from the values of CH1.
 CALC:MATH:EXPR:DEF 'Pow(C1)'
 Squares the values of CH1.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:SCALE <Scale>

Sets the vertical scale (vertical sensitivity) of the math waveform.

Parameters:

<Scale> Scale value, in V/div.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:RANGe <Position>

Sets the voltage range across the 8 vertical divisions of the diagram. Use the command alternatively to [CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:SCALE](#).

Parameters:

<Position> Voltage value of the range

Usage: SCPI confirmed

CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:POSition <Position>

Moves the math waveform or down in the diagram.

Parameters:

<Position> Position value, given in divisions.

Usage: SCPI confirmed

12.4.5 Reference Waveforms

REFCurve:SOURce	196
REFCurve:UPDate	196
REFCurve:STATe	196
REFCurve:POSition	197
REFCurve:NAME	197
REFCurve:SAVE	197
REFCurve:OPEN	197
REFCurve:DELeTe	197

REFCurve:SOURce <Source>

Selects the waveform to be taken as reference waveform.

Parameters:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | M1
*RST: C1

REFCurve:UPDate

Creates the reference waveform from the source waveform.

Usage: Event

REFCurve:STATe <State>

Activates or deactivates the reference waveform.

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF

REFCurve:POSition <Position>

Sets the vertical position of the reference waveform.

Parameters:

<Position> Default unit: DIV

REFCurve:NAME <Name>

Defines the path, file name and file format of the reference waveform file.

The default path is C:/Users/<user>/Rohde-Schwarz/RTH/ReferenceCurves.

Parameters:

<Name> String

Example:

```
:REFCurve:NAME 'C:
/Users/user1/Rohde-Schwarz/RTH/ReferenceCurves/reference00
```

REFCurve:SAVE

Saves the reference waveform. The target file is specified using [REFCurve:NAME](#).

Usage: Event

REFCurve:OPEN

Loads a stored reference waveform from the specified file. The file is specified using [REFCurve:NAME](#).

Usage: Event

REFCurve:DELeTe

Deletes a stored reference waveform file. The file is specified using [REFCurve:NAME](#).

Usage: Event

12.4.6 History (Option R&S RTH-K15)

In `CHANnel:HISTory` commands, the channel suffix is irrelevant, omit it.

See also: [Chapter 3.7, "History \(Option R&S RTH-K15\)"](#), on page 90

CHANnel<m>:HISTory[:STATe]	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:NSEGments	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TPACq	198
ACQuire:AVAIlable?	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:START	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:STOP	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRent	199

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:PLAY	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:REPLay	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSABsolute?	200
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSDate?	200
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSRelative?	200

CHANnel<m>:HISTory[:STATe] <State>

Enables or disables the history function.

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:NSEGments <Depth>

Sets the approximate number of waveforms to be stored.

See also: "[Number of Segments](#)" on page 91.

Parameters:

<Depth> LOW | MEDium | HIGH
 *RST: LOW

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TPACq <PlayerSpeed>

Defines how fast the history player shows the stored waveforms.

Parameters:

<PlayerSpeed> AUTO | SLOW | MEDium | FAST
 *RST: AUTO

ACQUIRE:AVAILABLE?

Shows the number of segments that are stored in the history.

Return values:

<AvailableAcqs> Range: 0 to 5000
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:START <StartAcqIdx>

Sets the index of the first (older) history segment that you want to see in the history player. To query the number of available segments, use [ACQUIRE:AVAILABLE?](#).

Parameters:

<StartAcqIdx> Range: -4999 to 0
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:STOP <StopAcqIdx>

Sets the index of the last (newer) history segment that you want to see in the history player. To query the number of available segments, use [ACQUIRE:AVAILABLE?](#). The newest segment has always the index "0". Older segments have a negative index.

Parameters:

<StopAcqIdx> Range: -4999 to 0
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

Example:

```
CHANnel:START -199
CHANnel:STOP -100
```

The segments 101 (index -100) to 200 (index -199) in the history player.

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRENT <CurrAcqIdx>

Accesses a particular segment in the memory to display it. The query returns the index of the segment that is shown.

To determine the number of stored segments, use [ACQUIRE:AVAILABLE?](#).

Parameters:

<CurrAcqIdx> History index: the newest segment has the index "0", older segments have a negative index: $-(n-1)$, ..., -1 , 0
 n is the number of acquired segments.

Range: 0 to $-(n-1)$
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:PLAY

Starts and stops the playback of the history segments.

Example:

```
CHANnel:HISTory:PLAY; *OPC
```

See also [Chapter B, "Command Sequence and Synchronization"](#), on page 241.

Usage:

Event
 Asynchronous command

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:REPLay <AutoRepeat>

If set to ON, the playback of the selected history segments repeats automatically.

Parameters:

<AutoRepeat> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSABsolute?

Returns the absolute daytime of the current segment ([CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRent](#)).

Return values:

<TimeStampAbsTime>String containing the time and unit.

Usage: Query only

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSDate?

Returns the date of the current segment ([CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRent](#)).

Return values:

<TimeStampAbsData>String with date of the current acquisition (absolute time)

Usage: Query only

CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSRelative?

Returns the relative time of the current segment - the time difference to the newest segment (index = 0).

See also [CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRent](#).

Return values:

<TimeStampRel> String containing the relative time in seconds.

Usage: Query only

12.5 Mask Testing

12.5.1 Mask Definition

The suffix <m> selects the mask channel for which the command is executed. The number of channels depends on the instrument type. The R&S RTH1004 has 5 mask channels, the suffix values are 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5. The R&S RTH1002 has 3 mask channels, the suffix values are 1 | 2 | 5. Suffix 5 is used for the mask on a math waveform.

MASK:CHANnel<m>:STATe	201
MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:XWIDth	201
MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:YWIDth	201
MASK:CHANnel<m>:CREatemask	201

MASK:CHANnel<m>:STATe <State>

Turns the selected mask on or off.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF
*RST: OFF

MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:XWIDth <WidthX>

Changes the width of the selected mask in horizontal direction.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<WidthX> Range: 0 to 10
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 0
Default unit: div

MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:YWIDth <WidthY>

Changes the width of the selected mask in vertical direction.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Parameters:

<WidthY> Range: 0 to 8
Increment: 0.01
*RST: 0.1
Default unit: div

MASK:CHANnel<m>:CREatemask

Creates a mask from the envelope waveform of the selected waveform with the defined width i x and y direction.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Usage:

Event

12.5.2 Mask Test

MASK:ONViolation[:SElection].....	202
MASK:RST.....	202
MASK[:TESTstate]?	202
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL:PERCentage?	202
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL[:COUNt]?	203
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS:PERCentage?	203
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS[:COUNt]?	203
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:TOTL[:COUNt]?	204
MASK:ELAPsedtime:TOTal?	204
MASK:ELAPsedtime[:SECS]?	204

MASK:ONViolation[:SElection] <SelectedActions>

Defines the action to be executed if a violation occurs.

Parameters:

<SelectedActions> NONE | STOP | BEEP | BPSTop
 *RST: NONE

MASK:RST

Sets the counters of passed and failed acquisitions to Zero.

Usage: Event

MASK[:TESTstate]?

Returns the state of the mask test.

Return values:

<TestState> NOMask | IDLE | RUNNing

NOMask
 No mask is active and no testing possible.

IDLE
 Mask test has been stopped or not yet started.

RUNNing
 Test ist running.

*RST: NOMask

Usage: Query only

MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL:PERCentage?

Returns the percentage share of failed acquisitions.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Return values:

<FailedPercentage> Range: 0 to 100
Increment: 0.1
*RST: 0
Default unit: %

Usage: Query only

MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL[:COUNT]?

Returns the number of failed acquisitions.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Return values:

<FailedCount> Range: 0 to 0
Increment: 1
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS:PERcentage?

Returns the percentage share of passed acquisitions.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Return values:

<PassedPercentage> Range: 0 to 100
Increment: 0.1
*RST: 0
Default unit: %

Usage: Query only

MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS[:COUNT]?

Returns the number of passed acquisitions.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Return values:

<PassedCount> Range: 0 to 0
Increment: 1
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:TOTL[:COUNT]?

Returns the number of tested acquisitions.

Suffix:

<m> 1|2|5 (RTH1002) , 1..5 (RTH1004)

Return values:

<ResultTotal> Range: 0 to 0
Increment: 1
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

MASK:ELAPsedtime:TOTal? <Day>, <Hour>, <Min>, <Sec>

Returns the test duration.

Query parameters:

<Day> Test time in days.
<Hour> Test time in hours.
<Min> Test time in minutes.
<Sec> Test time in seconds.

Return values:

<ZSec> Test time in deciseconds.

Usage: Query only

MASK:ELAPsedtime[:SECS]?

Returns the test duration in seconds.

Return values:

<Sec> Time in seconds

Usage: Query only

12.6 Multimeter Measurements

METer<m>:SENSe:STATe.....	204
METer<m>:SENSe:SOURce.....	205
METer<m>:SENSe:RANGe.....	205
METer<m>:READ?.....	205
METer<m>:FETCh?.....	206

METer<m>:SENSe:STATe <State>

Only valid for R&S RTH1004: Activates the voltmeter measurement.

In R&S RTH1002, the multimeter is active as soon as the "Meter" mode is on (`OP[:MODE]`).

Suffix:

<m> 1..4
Selects the voltmeter.

Parameters:

<State> ON | OFF
*RST: OFF

METer<m>:SENSe:SOURce <InputChannel>

Only relevant for R&S RTH1004: Selects the input channel to be measured by the specified voltmeter.

In R&S RTH1002, the source is always the multimeter input, the command can be omitted.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4
Selects the voltmeter.

Parameters:

<InputChannel> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4
*RST: C1

METer<m>:SENSe:RANGe <MeterRangeUI>

Sets the measurement range for the meter.

In R&S RTH1004, the command adjusts the range of the input channel that is measured by the meter.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4
R&S RTH1002: always 1, omit the suffix
R&S RTH1004: Selects the voltmeter.

Parameters:

<MeterRangeUI> The range depends on the selected measurement type.
Range: 0.1 to 300
Increment: 0.1
*RST: 0.1

METer<m>:READ?

Starts a new measurement, returns the current measurement result and deletes the memory.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4
 R&S RTH1002: always 1, omit the suffix
 R&S RTH1004: Selects the voltmeter.

Return values:

<Result> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 0
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

Usage: Query only

METer<m>:FETCh?

Returns all measurement results that are saved in the memory. You can use the command several times to retrieve the same data.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4
 R&S RTH1002: always 1, omit the suffix
 R&S RTH1004: Selects the voltmeter.

Return values:

<NumericResult> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 0
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

Usage: Query only

12.7 Data Logging

- [Logger Settings](#).....206
- [Cursor in Logger Mode](#).....208
- [Zoom in Logger mode](#).....210
- [Logger Statistics](#)211

12.7.1 Logger Settings

LOGGer:SOURce	207
LOGGer:TIMEbase:SRATe	207
LOGGer:TIMEbase:SCALE	207
LOGGer:SLOT:CURRent	207
LOGGer:SLOT:LOAD	207
LOGGer:SLOT:CLEar	208

LOGGer:SOURce <Source>

Sets the logger source.

Parameters:

<Source> SCOPE | METer

LOGGer:TIMEbase:SRATe <NextSampleRate>

Sets the number of samples per second.

Parameters:

<NextSampleRate> SA1 | SA2 | SA5 | SA10
*RST: SA1

LOGGer:TIMEbase:SCALe <NextHorizScale>

Selects the horizontal scale of the logged data.

Parameters:

<NextHorizScale> AUTO | S1 | S2 | S4 | S5 | S10 | S20 | S40 | M1 | M2 | M4 | M5 |
M10 | M20 | M40 | H1 | H2 | H4 | H5 | H10 | H20 | D1 | D2 | D4
S1 | S2 | S4 | S5 | S10 | S20 | S40
Seconds per division
M1 | M2 | M4 | M5 | M10 | M20 | M40
Minutes per division
H1 | H2 | H4 | H5 | H10 | H20
Hours per division
D1 | D2 | D4
Days per division
*RST: AUTO

LOGGer:SLOT:CURREnt <SelectedSlot>

Selects one of the 10 memory slots to store the data during the logging. It is possible to change the slot during recording.

Parameters:

<SelectedSlot> SLOT1 | SLOT2 | SLOT3 | SLOT4 | SLOT5 | SLOT6 | SLOT7 |
SLOT8 | SLOT9 | SLOT10
*RST: SLOT1

LOGGer:SLOT:LOAD

Loads the stored log data of a slot. The slot is defined using [LOGGer:SLOT:CURREnt](#).

Usage: Event

LOGGer:SLOT:CLEar

Deletes the log data of a slot. The slot is defined using `LOGGer:SLOT:CURRent`.

Only possible while logging is stopped.

Usage: Event

12.7.2 Cursor in Logger Mode**12.7.2.1 Cursor Settings**

<code>LOGGer:CURSor<m>:STATe</code>	208
<code>LOGGer:CURSor<m>:TYPE</code>	208
<code>LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCPLing</code>	208
<code>LOGGer:CURSor<m>:COUPLing</code>	209
<code>LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCReen</code>	209

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:STATe <Enabled>

Enables or disables the logger cursor measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2

Parameters:

<Enabled> ON | OFF
*RST: OFF

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:TYPE <Value>

If data logging is running for more than 2 days and 7 hours, the logger compresses 4 logging values into a minimum, average and maximum value. The command sets the measured crossing point between the cursor lines and the waveform.

For logging periods shorter than 2 days and 7 hours, the command is not relevant.

Parameters:

<Value> MINimum | AVERage | MAXimum
*RST: AVERage

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCPLing <TrackScaling>

If ON, the position of the cursor lines is adjusted when the horizontal scale is changed.

If OFF, the cursor lines remain on their position on the display when the scaling is changed.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2

Parameters:

<TrackScaling> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:COUPling <Coupling>

Couples the cursor lines so that the distance between the two lines remains the same when one cursor is moved.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2

Parameters:

<Coupling> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCReen

Sets the cursors to a default position on the screen.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2

Usage: Event

12.7.2.2 Cursor Results

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:POSition.....209
 LOGGer:CURSor:TDELta?.....210
 LOGGer:CURSor<m>:RESult<n>[:AMPLitude]?.....210

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:POSition

<Year>,<Month>,<Day>,<Hours>,<Minutes>,<Seconds>,<TenthsOfSecond>

Sets the positions of the cursor lines.

Suffix:

<m> 1..2
 Specifies the cursor line.

Parameters:

<Year> Range: 2015 to 9999
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 2015
 <Month> Range: 1 to 12
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 1
 <Day> Range: 1 to 31
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 1

<Hours>	Range: 0 to 23 Increment: 1 *RST: 1
<Minutes>	Range: 0 to 59 Increment: 1 *RST: 1
<Seconds>	Range: 0 to 59 Increment: 1 *RST: 0
<TenthsOfSecond>	Range: 0 to 9 Increment: 1 *RST: 0

LOGGer:CURSor:TDELta?

Returns the time difference of the cursor lines.

Return values:

<Day>,<Hour>,<Min>,<Sec>,<ZSec>

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:CURSor<m>:RESult<n>[:AMPLitude]?

Returns the measured value at the specified cursor line.

Suffix:

<m>	1..2 Specifies the cursor line.
<n>	1..4 Specifies the measurement.

Return values:

<Yvalue> Measurement value

Usage: Query only

12.7.3 Zoom in Logger mode

LOGGer:ZOOM:ENABLE.....	210
LOGGer:ZOOM:SCALE.....	211
LOGGer:ZOOM:POSition.....	211

LOGGer:ZOOM:ENABLE <Zoom Enabled>

Enables or disables the logger zoom.

Parameters:

<Zoom Enabled> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

LOGGer:ZOOM:SCALe <Zoom Scale>

Sets the time scale of the zoomed waveform.

Parameters:

<Zoom Scale> AUTO | S1 | S2 | S4 | S5 | S10 | S20 | S40 | M1 | M2 | M4 | M5 |
 M10 | M20 | M40 | H1 | H2 | H4 | H5 | H10 | H20 | D1 | D2 | D4

LOGGer:ZOOM:POSition <Year>,<Month>,<Day>,<Hour>,<Min>,<Sec>

Sets the center position of the zoomed area in relation to the left side of the display.

12.7.4 Logger Statistics

LOGGer:RECOding:STARt?	211
LOGGer:RECOding:TOTal?	211
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:CURRentsampl?	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:POSition?	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:VALue?	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:POSition?	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:VALue?	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MEAN?	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:STDDev?	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:ENABled?	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:TYPE?	214
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:SOURce?	214

LOGGer:RECOding:STARt?

Returns the absolute start time of the current logging session.

Return values:

<StartTime> Year, month, day, hour, minute, second, decisecond, for example 2015,10,29,16,10,22,2

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:RECOding:TOTal?

Returns the total duration of the current logging session.

Return values:

<Day>;<Hour>;<Min>;<Sec>;<DecSec> ; 1; 42; 32; 2

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:CURRentsampl?

Returns the actual logging value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<CurrentSample> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
Increment: 100E-12
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:POSition?

Returns the time stamp of the maximum logging value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<TimeOfMax>

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:VALue?

Returns the maximum logging value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Maximum> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
Increment: 100E-12
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:POSition?

Returns the time stamp of the minimum logging value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<TimeOfMin>

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:VALue?

Returns the minimum logging value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Minimum> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
Increment: 100E-12
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MEAN?

Returns the mean logging value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Average> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
Increment: 100E-12
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:STDDev?

Returns the standard deviation value of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<StdDeviation> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
Increment: 100E-12
*RST: 0

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:ENABLEd?

Returns the measurement state of scope and meter measurements.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Enabled> ON | OFF
*RST: OFF

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:TYPE?

Returns the measurement type of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Type> See [MEASurement<m>:TYPE](#) on page 189.

Usage: Query only

LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:SOURce?

Returns the source channel of the selected measurement.

Suffix:

<m> 1..4

Return values:

<Source> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | M1 | R1 | XY | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 |
D6 | D7

<Source2> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | M1 | R1 | XY | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 |
D6 | D7

Usage: Query only

12.8 Protocol Analysis

- [General Protocol Settings](#)..... 214
- [I2C \(Option R&S RTH-K1\)](#)..... 215
- [SPI \(Option R&S RTH-K1\)](#)..... 222
- [UART/RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 \(Option R&S RTH-K2\)](#)..... 223

12.8.1 General Protocol Settings

BUS:FORMat <NumberFormat>

Sets the decoding format of the data.

Parameters:

<NumberFormat> BIN | OCT | DEC | HEX | ASCii
*RST: HEX

12.8.2 I2C (Option R&S RTH-K1)

12.8.2.1 I2C Configuration Settings

BUS:I2C:SCL:SOURce.....	215
BUS:I2C:SDA:SOURce.....	215
BUS:I2C:TECHnology.....	215
BUS:I2C:SCL:THReshold.....	215
BUS:I2C:SDA:THReshold.....	215

BUS:I2C:SCL:SOURce <Channel>

BUS:I2C:SDA:SOURce <Channel>

Set the input channels of the I2C lines.

Parameters:

<Channel> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7

C3 and C4: only R&S RTH1004

Digital channels are available if option R&S RTH-B1 is installed.

*RST: C1

BUS:I2C:TECHnology <ThresholdType>

Sets the threshold values of all I2C lines as defined for various signal technologies.

Parameters:

<ThresholdType> TTL | ECL | CMOS | USER

USER: Set a user-defined value for each line using the

BUS:I2C:<line>:THReshold commands.

*RST: TTL

Usage: SCPI confirmed

BUS:I2C:SCL:THReshold <ThresUserValue>

BUS:I2C:SDA:THReshold <ThresUserValue>

Set a user-defined threshold value for the corresponding line if **BUS:I2C:TECHnology** is set to **USER**.

Parameters:

<ThresUserValue> Range: -8 to 8

Increment: 1E-3

*RST: 1.4

Default unit: V

12.8.2.2 I2C Decode Results

The frame suffix <m> selects the frame index for which the result is queried.

The byte suffix <n> selects the byte index for which the result is queried.

BUS:I2C:FCOunt?	216
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:AACcess?	216
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ACCess?	216
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ACOMplete?	217
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ADBStart?	217
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ADDRess?	217
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ADEVice?	217
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:AMODe?	218
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:AStart?	218
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BCOunt?	218
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:ACCess?	218
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:ACKStart?	219
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:COMplete?	219
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:STARt?	219
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:VALue?	220
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:DATA?	220
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:RWBStart?	220
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:STARt?	220
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:STATus?	221
BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:STOP?	221

BUS:I2C:FCOunt?

Returns the number of decoded frames.

Return values:

<Count> Total number of decoded frames.

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:AACcess?

Returns the address acknowledge bit value for the indicated frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<AddressAckBit> INComplete | ACK | NACK | EITHER

*RST: INComplete

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ACCess?

Returns the value of the R/W bit of the indicated frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<RWBit> READ | WRITe | EITHer | UNDeFined
 *RST: UNDeFined

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ACOMplete?

Returns if the address is completely contained in the acquisition.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<AddressComplete> 1 | 0
 *RST: OFF

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ADBStart?

Returns the start time of the address acknowledge bit.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<AddressAckBitStart> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ADDRess?

Returns the address value of the indicated frame including the R/W bit.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<Address> Range: 0 to 2047
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:ADEVice?

Returns the pure device address of the indicated frame without the R/W bit.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<DeviceAddress> Range: 0 to 1023
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:AMODE?**

Returns the address length.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<AddressType> BIT7 | BIT7_RW | BIT10 | AUTO | ANY
 *RST: BIT7

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:AStart?**

Returns the start time of the address for the indicated frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<AddressStartTime> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BCOunt?**

Returns the number of bytes in the specified frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<Count> Byte count

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BYTE<n>:ACCess?**

Returns the acknowledge bit value of the specified data byte.

Suffix:

<m> *

<n> *

Return values:

<AckBit> INComplete | ACK | NACK | EITHer
 *RST: INComplete

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:ACKStart?**

Returns the start time of the acknowledge bit of the specified byte.

Suffix:

<m> *

<n> *

Return values:

<AckBitStartTime> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:COMPLete?**

Returns if the indicated byte is completely contained in the acquisition.

Suffix:

<m> *

<n> *

Return values:

<IsComplete> 1 | 0
 *RST: OFF

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:STARt?**

Returns the start time of the specified data byte.

Suffix:

<m> *

<n> *

Return values:

<StartTime> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:BYTE<n>:VALue?

Returns the data value of the specified byte.

Suffix:

<m> *
 <n> *

Return values:

<Value> Range: 0 to 255
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 0

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:DATA?

Returns the data words of the specified frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Parameters:

<Data> Comma-separated list of values.

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:RWBStart?

Returns the start time of the R/W bit

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<RWBitStartTime> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only

BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:START?

Returns the start time of the specified frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<StartTime> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:STATus?**

Returns the overall state of the frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<Status> INComplete | OK | UNEXpstop | INSufficient | ADDifferent

INComplete

The stop bit is missing.

OK

The frame is valid.

UNEXpstop

A stop bit was detected but clock and data are continued.

INSufficient

The frame is not completely contained in the acquisition. The acquired part of the frame is valid.

ADDifferent

Error in 10 bit address. In case of a read access on a 10 bit address, the first address byte is sent twice, first as write, the second as read. The first seven bits of the byte must be identical. If they are not identical, the ADDiffernt error is indicated.

*RST: OK

Usage: Query only**BUS:I2C:FRAME<m>:STOP?**

Returns the end time of the specified frame.

Suffix:

<m> *

Return values:

<StopTime> Range: -100E+24 to 100E+24
 Increment: 100E-12
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: s

Usage: Query only

12.8.3 SPI (Option R&S RTH-K1)

12.8.3.1 SPI Configuration Settings

BUS:SPI:SCLK:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:SSEL:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:MOSI:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:MISO:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:SCLK:SLOPe.....	222
BUS:SPI:SSEL:POLarity.....	222
BUS:SPI:TECHnology.....	223
BUS:SPI:SCLK:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:SSEL:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:MOSI:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:MISO:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:WSIZe.....	223

BUS:SPI:SCLK:SOURce <Channel>

BUS:SPI:SSEL:SOURce <Channel>

BUS:SPI:MOSI:SOURce <Channel>

BUS:SPI:MISO:SOURce <Channel>

Set the input channels of the SPI lines.

Parameters:

<Channel> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7

C3 and C4: only R&S RTH1004

Digital channels are available if option R&S RTH-B1 is installed.

*RST: C1

BUS:SPI:SCLK:SLOPe <ClockEdge>

Selects if data are sampled on the rising or falling slope of the clock. The clock slope marks the begin of a new bit.

Parameters:

<ClockEdge> POSitive | NEGative

*RST: POSitive

BUS:SPI:SSEL:POLarity <ChipSelectPolarity>

Selects whether the chip select signal is high active (high = 1) or low active (low = 1).

Parameters:

<ChipSelectPolarity> ACTLow | ACTHigh
 *RST: ACTHigh

BUS:SPI:TECHnology <ThresholdType>

Sets the threshold values of all SPI lines as defined for various signal technologies.

Parameters:

<ThresholdType> TTL | ECL | CMOS | USER
 USER: Set a user-defined value for each line using the
 BUS:SPI:<line>:THReshold commands.
 *RST: TTL

Usage: SCPI confirmed

BUS:SPI:SCLK:THReshold <ThresUserValue>**BUS:SPI:SSEL:THReshold** <ThresUserValue>**BUS:SPI:MOSI:THReshold** <ThresUserValue>**BUS:SPI:MISO:THReshold** <ThresUserValue>

Set a user-defined value for the corresponding line if **BUS:SPI:TECHnology** is set to USER.

Parameters:

<ThresUserValue> Range: -8 to 8
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 1.4
 Default unit: V

BUS:SPI:WSIZE <WordLength>

Sets the number of bits in a word.

Parameters:

<WordLength> WL4Bit | WL8Bit | WL12bit | WL16bit | WL20bit | WL24bit |
 WL28bit | WL32bit
 *RST: WL8Bit

12.8.4 UART/RS-232/RS-422/RS-485 (Option R&S RTH-K2)

12.8.4.1 UART Configuration

BUS:UART:SOURce.....	224
BUS:UART:POLarity.....	224
BUS:UART:THReshold.....	224
BUS:UART:STDBitrate.....	224

BUS:UART:BITRate.....	225
BUS:UART:SSIZe.....	225
BUS:UART:PARity.....	225
BUS:UART:SBIT.....	225
BUS:UART:ORDer.....	226
BUS:UART:FRAMemode.....	226
BUS:UART:TOUT.....	226

BUS:UART:SOURce <Channel>

Selects the input channel of the UART line.

Parameters:

<Channel> C1 | C2 | C3 | C4 | D0 | D1 | D2 | D3 | D4 | D5 | D6 | D7
 C3 and C4: only R&S RTH1004
 Digital channels are available if option R&S RTH-B1 is installed.
 *RST: C1

BUS:UART:POLarity <Polarity>

Defines the logic states of the line. In idle high state, the idle state corresponds to a logic 1, and the start bit to a logic 0. In idle low state, the idle state corresponds to a logic 0, and the start bit to a logic 1. During idle time, no data is transmitted.

Parameters:

<Polarity> IDLLow | IDLHigh
 *RST: IDLHigh

BUS:UART:THReshold <ThresUserValue>

Sets the threshold value for digitization of signals. If the signal value is higher than the threshold, the signal state is high. Otherwise, the signal state is considered low.

Parameters:

<ThresUserValue> Range: -8 to 8
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 1.4
 Default unit: V

BUS:UART:STDBitrate <Bitrate>

Sets the number of transmitted bits per second.

Parameters:

<Bitrate> BPS_300 | BPS_600 | BPS_1200 | BPS_2400 | BPS_4800 |
 BPS_9600 | BPS_14400 | BPS_19200 | BPS_28800 |
 BPS_38400 | BPS_56000 | BPS_57600 | BPS_115200 |
 BPS_128000 | BPS_230400 | BPS_460800 | BPS_921600 |
 CUSTom

Values in bits per second.

CUSTom: Set the bit rate using [BUS:UART:BITRate](#).

*RST: BPS_14400

BUS:UART:BITRate <CustomBitrate>

Sets a user-defined bit rate if [BUS:UART:STDBitrate](#) is set to CUSTom.

Parameters:

<CustomBitrate> Range: 300 to 20000000
 Increment: 1
 *RST: 14400

BUS:UART:SSIZe <DataBits>

Sets the number of data bits in a word (symbol).

Parameters:

<DataBits> B5 | B6 | B7 | B8 | B9
 *RST: B8

BUS:UART:PARity <Parity>

Defines the optional parity bit that is used for error detection.

Parameters:

<Parity> NONE | ODD | EVEN

NONE
 No parity bit is used.

ODD
 The parity bit is set to "1" if the number of data bits set to "1" is even.

EVEN
 The parity bit is set to "1" if the number of data bits set to "1" is odd.

*RST: NONE

BUS:UART:SBIT <StopBits>

Sets the number of stop bits: 1 or 1.5 or 2 stop bits are possible.

Parameters:

<StopBits> B1 | B15 | B2
 *RST: B1

BUS:UART:ORDer <BitOrder>

Defines if a word starts with MSB (most significant bit) or LSB (least significant bit). The display of the decoded signal considers this setting, results are displayed in the specified order.

Parameters:

<BitOrder> LSBF | MSBF
 *RST: MSBF

BUS:UART:FRAMemode <FrameMode>

IDLE defines frames of several words in the data stream, which are defined by a timeout between a stop bit and the next start bit. Enter the minimum timeout between two frames using [BUS:UART:TOUT](#).

Parameters:

<FrameMode> NONE | IDLE
 *RST: NONE

BUS:UART:TOUT <IdleTime>

Sets the minimum timeout between two frames if [BUS:UART:FRAMemode](#) is set to IDLE.

Parameters:

<IdleTime> Range: 100E-9 to 1
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 1E-3
 Default unit: s

12.9 Logic Analyzer (R&S RTH-B1 MSO)

LOGic:THCoupling	226
LOGic:GROup<m>:TECHnology	227
LOGic:GROup<m>:USER	227
LOGic:GROup<m>:THReshold?	227
LOGic:GROup<m>:HYSTeresis	228
POD:STATe?	228

LOGic:THCoupling <ThresCoup>

Couples the threshold and hysteresis settings for the logic channels.

If enabled, all logic channels use the same threshold and hysteresis settings.

If disabled, 2 channel groups are available, which can use different threshold and hysteresis settings: D0 - D3, and D4 - D7.

Parameters:

<ThresCoup> ON | OFF
*RST: ON

LOGic:GROup<m>:TECHnology <ThresholdType>

Sets the threshold value for the selected channel group, or for all logic channels.

Suffix:

<m> 1..3
1 = all logic channels D0 to D7
2 = group D0 to D3
3 = group D4 to D7
The suffix only takes effect if [LOGic:THCoupling](#) is OFF.

Parameters:

<ThresholdType> TTL | ECL | CMOS | USER
TTL: 1.4 V
ECL: -1.3 V
CMOS: 2.5 V
USER: Set the value with [LOGic:GROup<m>:USER](#).
*RST: TTL

LOGic:GROup<m>:USER <ThresUserValue>

Sets the threshold value if [LOGic:GROup<m>:TECHnology](#) is set to USER.

Suffix:

<m> 1..3
1 = all logic channels D0 to D7
2 = group D0 to D3
3 = group D4 to D7
The suffix only takes effect if [LOGic:THCoupling](#) is OFF.

Parameters:

<ThresUserValue> Range: -8 to 8
Increment: 1E-3
*RST: 1.4
Default unit: V

LOGic:GROup<m>:THReshold?

Returns the current threshold value.

Suffix:

<m> 1..3
 1 = all logic channels D0 to D7
 2 = group D0 to D3
 3 = group D4 to D7

Return values:

<Level> Range: -10 to 10
 Increment: 1E-3
 *RST: 0
 Default unit: V

Usage: Query only

LOGic:GROup<m>:HYSTeresis <Hysteresis>

Hysteresis avoids the change of signal states due to noise oscillation around the threshold level. Set a small hysteresis for clean signals, and large hysteresis for noisy signals.

Suffix:

<m> 1..3
 1 = all logic channels D0 to D7
 2 = group D0 to D3
 3 = group D4 to D7
 The suffix only takes effect if `LOGic:THCoupling` is OFF.

Parameters:

<Hysteresis> SMALL | MEDIUM | LARGE
 *RST: MEDIUM

POD:STATe?

Returns the connection state of the logic probe.

Return values:

<PODConnected> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

Usage: Query only

12.10 Documenting Results

12.10.1 Screenshots

HCOPy:LANGuage.....	229
HCOPy:COLor.....	229
HCOPy:INVerse.....	229
MMEMory:NAME.....	229
HCOPy:IMMEDIATE.....	229

HCOPy:LANGuage <FileFormat>

Defines the format of the screenshot file.

Parameters:

<FileFormat> PNG | JPG | BMP | TIFF
 *RST: PNG

HCOPy:COLor <BlackWhite>

Creates a black and white screenshot.

Parameters:

<BlackWhite> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

HCOPy:INVerse <InverseColor>

Inverts the colors of the output, i.e. a dark waveform is printed on a white background.

Parameters:

<InverseColor> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

MMEMory:NAME <Filename>

Defines the filename of the next screenshot.

Parameters:

<Filename> String with the filename

HCOPy:IMMEDIATE

Saves the current display in a new screenshot.

Usage: Event

12.11 Instrument Settings

SYSTem:DATE.....	230
SYSTem:TIME.....	230
DISPlay:PERsistence[:TYPE].....	230
DISPlay:PERsistence:TIME.....	231
DISPlay:CONTrast.....	231
DIAGnostic:SERVice:LCD:BRIGthness.....	231

SYSTem:DATE [<Year>], [<Month>], [<Day>]

SYSTem:DATE? [<Year>], [<Month>]

Sets the date on the instrument.

Parameters:

<Day>	Range: 1 to 31
	Increment: 1
	*RST: 1

Parameters for setting and query:

<Year>	Range: 2012 to 2099
	Increment: 1
	*RST: 2012

<Month>	Range: 1 to 12
	Increment: 1
	*RST: 1

SYSTem:TIME [<Hours>], [<Minutes>], [<Seconds>]

SYSTem:TIME? [<Hours>], [<Minutes>]

Sets the time on the instrument.

Parameters:

<Seconds>	Range: 0 to 59
	Increment: 1
	*RST: 1

Parameters for setting and query:

<Hours>	Range: 0 to 24
	Increment: 1
	*RST: 1

<Minutes>	Range: 0 to 59
	Increment: 1
	*RST: 1

DISPlay:PERsistence[:TYPE] <PersistenceType>

Defines how long every new data point remains on the screen.

Parameters:

<PersistenceType> OFF | TIME | INF

OFF

Deactivates persistence.

TIME

Data points remain on the screen for the duration defined with `DISPlay:PERSistence:TIME`.

INF

Data points remain on the screen infinitely until persistence is set to OFF.

*RST: OFF

DISPlay:PERSistence:TIME <PersistenceTime>

Sets a user-defined persistence time. The command takes effect if `DISPlay:PERSistence[:TYPE]` is set to `TIME`.

Parameters:

<PersistenceTime> Range: 0.05 to 10
 Increment: 0.01
 *RST: 0.05
 Default unit: s

DISPlay:CONTRast <ContrastMode>

If enabled, the waveforms are displayed in black color on white background.

Parameters:

<ContrastMode> ON | OFF
 *RST: OFF

DIAGnostic:SERVice:LCD:BRIGthness <LCDBrightness>

Changes the brightness of the touchscreen.

Parameters:

<LCDBrightness> LOW | MEDium | HIGH
 *RST: MEDium

Annex

A SCPI Command Structure

SCPI commands consist of a so-called header and, in most cases, one or more parameters. The header and the parameters are separated by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). The headers may consist of several mnemonics (keywords). Queries are formed by appending a question mark directly to the header.

The commands can be either device-specific or device-independent (common commands). Common and device-specific commands differ in their syntax.

A.1 Syntax for Common Commands

Common (=device-independent) commands consist of a header preceded by an asterisk (*) and possibly one or more parameters.

Examples:

*RST	RESET	Resets the instrument.
*ESE	EVENT STATUS ENABLE	Sets the bits of the event status enable registers.
*ESR?	EVENT STATUS QUERY	Queries the contents of the event status register.
*IDN?	IDENTIFICATION QUERY	Queries the instrument identification string.

A.2 Syntax for Device-Specific Commands



Not all commands used in the following examples are necessarily implemented in the instrument.

For demonstration purposes only, assume the existence of the following commands for this section:

- DISPLAY[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>
- FORMat:READings:DATA <type>[,<length>]
- HCOpy:DEvIce:COLor <Boolean>
- HCOpy:DEvIce:CMAP:COLor:RGB <red>,<green>,<blue>
- HCOpy[:IMMediate]
- HCOpy:ITEM:ALL
- HCOpy:ITEM:LABel <string>
- HCOpy:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant [<N>]
- HCOpy:PAGE:ORIEntation LANDscape | PORTRait
- HCOpy:PAGE:SCALE <numeric value>
- MMEMoRY:COpy <file_source>,<file_destination>
- SENSE:BANDwidth|BWIDth[:RESolution] <numeric_value>
- SENSE:FREQuency:STOP <numeric value>
- SENSE:LIST:FREQuency <numeric_value>{,<numeric_value>}

Long and short form

The mnemonics feature a long form and a short form. The short form is marked by upper case letters, the long form corresponds to the complete word. Either the short form or the long form can be entered; other abbreviations are not permitted.

Example:

HCOpy:DEvIce:COLor ON is equivalent to HCOP:DEV:COL ON.



Case-insensitivity

Upper case and lower case notation only serves to distinguish the two forms in the manual, the instrument itself is case-insensitive.

Numeric suffixes

If a command can be applied to multiple instances of an object, e.g. specific channels or sources, the required instances can be specified by a suffix added to the command. Numeric suffixes are indicated by angular brackets (<1...4>, <n>, <i>) and are replaced by a single value in the command. Entries without a suffix are interpreted as having the suffix 1.

Example:

Definition: `HCOPY:PAGE:DIMensions:QUADrant [<N>]`

Command: `HCOP:PAGE:DIM:QUAD2`

This command refers to the quadrant 2.

**Different numbering in remote control**

For remote control, the suffix may differ from the number of the corresponding selection used in manual operation. SCPI prescribes that suffix counting starts with 1. Suffix 1 is the default state and used when no specific suffix is specified.

Some standards define a fixed numbering, starting with 0. If the numbering differs in manual operation and remote control, it is indicated for the corresponding command.

Optional mnemonics

Some command systems permit certain mnemonics to be inserted into the header or omitted. These mnemonics are marked by square brackets in the description. The instrument must recognize the long command to comply with the SCPI standard. Some commands are considerably shortened by these optional mnemonics.

Example:

Definition: `HCOPY[:IMMediate]`

Command: `HCOP:IMM` is equivalent to `HCOP`

**Optional mnemonics with numeric suffixes**

Do not omit an optional mnemonic if it includes a numeric suffix that is relevant for the effect of the command.

Example:

Definition: `DISPlay[:WINDow<1...4>]:MAXimize <Boolean>`

Command: `DISP:MAX ON` refers to window 1.

In order to refer to a window other than 1, you must include the optional `WINDow` parameter with the suffix for the required window.

`DISP:WIND2:MAX ON` refers to window 2.

Parameters

Parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space". If several parameters are specified in a command, they are separated by a comma (.). For a description of the parameter types, refer to [Chapter A.3, "SCPI Parameters"](#), on page 235.

Example:

Definition: `HCOPY:DEvice:CMAP:COLor:RGB <red>, <green>, <blue>`

Command: `HCOP:DEV:CMAP:COL:RGB 3, 32, 44`

Special characters

	<p>Parameters</p> <p>A vertical stroke in parameter definitions indicates alternative possibilities in the sense of "or". The effect of the command differs, depending on which parameter is used.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>Definition:HCOPY:PAGE:ORIENTATION LANDscape PORTRait</pre> <p>Command <code>HCOPY:PAGE:ORI LAND</code> specifies landscape orientation</p> <p>Command <code>HCOPY:PAGE:ORI PORT</code> specifies portrait orientation</p> <p>Mnemonics</p> <p>A selection of mnemonics with an identical effect exists for several commands. These mnemonics are indicated in the same line; they are separated by a vertical stroke. Only one of these mnemonics needs to be included in the header of the command. The effect of the command is independent of which of the mnemonics is used.</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>DefinitionSENSE:BANDwidth BWIDTH[:RESolution] <numeric_value></pre> <p>The two following commands with identical meaning can be created:</p> <pre>SENS:BAND:RES 1 SENS:BWID:RES 1</pre>
[]	<p>Mnemonics in square brackets are optional and may be inserted into the header or omitted.</p> <p>Example: <code>HCOPY[:IMMEDIATE]</code></p> <p><code>HCOP:IMM</code> is equivalent to <code>HCOP</code></p>
{ }	<p>Parameters in curly brackets are optional and can be inserted once or several times, or omitted.</p> <p>Example: <code>SENSe:LIST:FREQuency <numeric_value>{,<numeric_value>}</code></p> <p>The following are valid commands:</p> <pre>SENS:LIST:FREQ 10 SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20 SENS:LIST:FREQ 10,20,30,40</pre>

A.3 SCPI Parameters

Many commands are supplemented by a parameter or a list of parameters. The parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank). Allowed parameters are:

- Numeric values
- Special numeric values
- Boolean parameters
- Text
- Character strings
- Block data

The parameters required for each command and the allowed range of values are specified in the command description.

Numeric values

Numeric values can be entered in any form, i.e. with sign, decimal point and exponent. Values exceeding the resolution of the instrument are rounded up or down. The mantissa may comprise up to 255 characters, the exponent must lie inside the value range -32000 to 32000. The exponent is introduced by an "E" or "e". Entry of the exponent alone is not allowed. In the case of physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Allowed unit prefixes are G (giga), MA (mega), MOHM and MHZ (also allowed), K (kilo), M (milli), U (micro) and N (nano). If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

Example: `SENS:FREQ:STOP 1.5GHz = SENS:FREQ:STOP 1.5E9`

Units

For physical quantities, the unit can be entered. Allowed unit prefixes are:

- G (giga)
- MA (mega), MOHM, MHZ
- K (kilo)
- M (milli)
- U (micro)
- N (nano)

If the unit is missing, the basic unit is used.

Example:

`SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5GHz = SENSe:FREQ:STOP 1.5E9`

Some settings allow relative values to be stated in percent. According to SCPI, this unit is represented by the `PCT` string.

Example:

`HCOP:PAGE:SCAL 90PCT`

Special numeric values

The texts listed below are interpreted as special numeric values. In the case of a query, the numeric value is provided.

- **MIN/MAX**
MINimum and MAXimum denote the minimum and maximum value.
- **DEF**
DEFault denotes a preset value which has been stored in the EPROM. This value conforms to the default setting, as it is called by the `*RST` command.
- **UP/DOWN**
UP, DOWN increases or reduces the numeric value by one step. The step width can be specified via an allocated step command for each parameter which can be set via UP, DOWN.
- **INF/NINF**

INFinity, Negative INFinity (NINF) represent the numeric values 9.9E37 or -9.9E37, respectively. INF and NINF are only sent as instrument responses.

- **NAN**

Not A Number (NAN) represents the value 9.91E37. NAN is only sent as a instrument response. This value is not defined. Possible causes are the division of zero by zero, the subtraction of infinite from infinite and the representation of missing values.

Example:

Setting command: `SENSe:LIST:FREQ MAXimum`

Query: `SENS:LIST:FREQ?`, Response: `3.5E9`



Queries for special numeric values

The numeric values associated to `MAXimum`/`MINimum`/`DEFault` can be queried by adding the corresponding mnemonics to the command. They must be entered following the quotation mark.

Example: `SENSe:LIST:FREQ? MAXimum`

Returns the maximum numeric value as a result.

Boolean Parameters

Boolean parameters represent two states. The "ON" state (logically true) is represented by "ON" or a numeric value 1. The "OFF" state (logically untrue) is represented by "OFF" or the numeric value 0. The numeric values are provided as the response for a query.

Example:

Setting command: `HCOpy:DEV:COL ON`

Query: `HCOpy:DEV:COL?`

Response: `1`

Text parameters

Text parameters observe the syntactic rules for mnemonics, i.e. they can be entered using a short or long form. Like any parameter, they have to be separated from the header by a white space. In the case of a query, the short form of the text is provided.

Example:

Setting command: `HCOpy:PAGE:ORientation LANDscape`

Query: `HCOp:PAGE:ORI?`

Response: `LAND`

Character strings

Strings must always be entered in quotation marks (' or ").

Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM:LABel "Test1" or HCOP:ITEM:LABel 'Test1'
```

Block data

Block data is a format which is suitable for the transmission of large amounts of data. A command using a block data parameter has the following structure:

Example:

```
FORMat:READings:DATA #45168xxxxxxxx
```

The ASCII character # introduces the data block. The next number indicates how many of the following digits describe the length of the data block. In the example the 4 following digits indicate the length to be 5168 bytes. The data bytes follow. During the transmission of these data bytes all end or other control signs are ignored until all bytes are transmitted.

#0 specifies a data block of indefinite length. The use of the indefinite format requires a `NL^END` message to terminate the data block. This format is useful when the length of the transmission is not known or if speed or other considerations prevent segmentation of the data into blocks of definite length.

A.4 Overview of Syntax Elements

The following table provides an overview of the syntax elements:

:	The colon separates the mnemonics of a command. In a command line the separating semicolon marks the uppermost command level.
;	The semicolon separates two commands of a command line. It does not alter the path.
,	The comma separates several parameters of a command.
?	The question mark forms a query.
*	The asterisk marks a common command.
'' ..	Quotation marks introduce a string and terminate it (both single and double quotation marks are possible).
#	The hash symbol introduces binary, octal, hexadecimal and block data. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Binary: #B10110 • Octal: #O7612 • Hexa: #HF3A7 • Block: #21312
	A "white space" (ASCII-Code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank) separates the header from the parameters.

A.5 Structure of a command line

A command line may consist of one or several commands. It is terminated by one of the following:

- a <New Line>
- a <New Line> with EOI
- an EOI together with the last data byte

Several commands in a command line must be separated by a semicolon ";". If the next command belongs to a different command system, the semicolon is followed by a colon.

Example:

```
MMEM:COPY "Test1", "MeasurementXY";:HCOP:ITEM ALL
```

This command line contains two commands. The first command belongs to the MMEM system, the second command belongs to the HCOP system.

If the successive commands belong to the same system, having one or several levels in common, the command line can be abbreviated. To this end, the second command after the semicolon starts with the level that lies below the common levels. The colon following the semicolon must be omitted in this case.

Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL;:HCOP:IMM
```

This command line contains two commands. Both commands are part of the HCOP command system, i.e. they have one level in common.

When abbreviating the command line, the second command begins with the level below HCOP. The colon after the semicolon is omitted. The abbreviated form of the command line reads as follows:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL;IMM
```

A new command line always begins with the complete path.

Example:

```
HCOP:ITEM ALL
```

```
HCOP:IMM
```

A.6 Responses to Queries

A query is defined for each setting command unless explicitly specified otherwise. It is formed by adding a question mark to the associated setting command. According to SCPI, the responses to queries are partly subject to stricter rules than in standard IEEE 488.2.

- The requested parameter is transmitted without a header.

Example: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`, **Response:** `LAND`

- Maximum values, minimum values and all other quantities that are requested via a special text parameter are returned as numeric values.

Example: `SENSe:FREQuency:STOP? MAX`, **Response:** `3.5E9`

- Numeric values are output without a unit. Physical quantities are referred to the basic units or to the units set using the `Unit` command. The response `3.5E9` in the previous example stands for 3.5 GHz.

- Truth values (Boolean values) are returned as 0 (for OFF) and 1 (for ON).

Example:

Setting command: `HCOPy:DEV:COL ON`

Query: `HCOPy:DEV:COL?`

Response: `1`

- Text (character data) is returned in a short form.

Example:

Setting command: `HCOPy:PAGE:ORIENTATION LANDscape`

Query: `HCOP:PAGE:ORI?`

Response: `LAND`

B Command Sequence and Synchronization

IEEE 488.2 defines a distinction between overlapped (asynchronous) and sequential commands:

- A sequential command finishes executing before the next command starts executing. Commands that are processed quickly are usually implemented as sequential commands.
- An overlapping or asynchronous command does not automatically finish executing before the next command starts executing. Usually, overlapping commands take longer to process and allow the program to do other tasks while being executed. If overlapping commands must be executed in a defined order, e.g. to avoid wrong measurement results, they must be serviced sequentially. This method is called synchronization between the controller and the instrument.

Setting commands within one command line, even though they are implemented as sequential commands, are not necessarily serviced in the order in which they have been received. To make sure that commands are carried out in a certain order, each command must be sent in a separate command line.

Example: Commands and queries in one message

Do not combine queries with commands that affect the queried value in one program message because the response to the query is not predictable.

The following commands always return the specified result:

```
:CHAN:SCAL 0.01;POS 1
```

```
:CHAN:SCAL?
```

Result:

```
0.01 (10 mV/div)
```



As a rule, send commands and queries in different program messages.

For further information, refer to:

- rohde-schwarz.com/rckb: Rohde & Schwarz web page that provides information on instrument drivers and remote control.
- "Automatic Measurement Control - A tutorial on SCPI and IEEE 488.2" from John M. Pieper (R&S order number 0002.3536.00). The book offers detailed information on concepts and definitions of SCPI.

B.1 Preventing Overlapping Execution

To prevent an overlapping execution of commands, one of the commands *OPC, *OPC? or *WAI can be used. All three commands cause a certain action only to be carried out after the hardware has been set. By suitable programming, the controller can be forced to wait for the corresponding action to occur.

Table B-1: Synchronization using *OPC, *OPC? and *WAI

Command	Action	Programming the controller
*OPC	Sets the Operation Complete bit in the ESR after all previous commands have been executed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Setting bit 0 in the ESE Setting bit 5 in the SRE Waiting for service request (SRQ)
*OPC?	Stops command processing until 1 is returned. This is only the case after the Operation Complete bit has been set in the ESR. This bit indicates that the previous setting has been completed.	Sending *OPC? directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands can be executed.
*WAI	Stops further command processing until all commands sent before *WAI have been executed.	Sending *WAI directly after the command whose processing should be terminated before other commands are executed.

Command synchronization using *WAI or *OPC? appended to an overlapped command is a good choice if the overlapped command takes only little time to process. The two synchronization techniques simply block overlapped execution of the command.

For time consuming overlapped commands it is usually desirable to allow the controller or the instrument to do other useful work while waiting for command execution. Use one of the following methods:

***OPC with a service request**

1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: *ESE 1
2. Set bit no. 5 in the SRE: *SRE 32 to enable ESB service request.
3. Send the overlapped command with *OPC
4. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

***OPC? with a service request**

1. Set bit no. 4 in the SRE: *SRE 16 to enable MAV service request.
2. Send the overlapped command with *OPC?
3. Wait for a service request

The service request indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

Event Status Register (ESE)

1. Set the OPC mask bit (bit no. 0) in the ESE: *ESE 1
2. Send the overlapped command without *OPC, *OPC? or *WAI
3. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: *OPC; *ESR?

A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished.

***OPC? with short timeout**

1. Send the overlapped command without *OPC, *OPC? or *WAI
2. Poll the operation complete state periodically (by means of a timer) using the sequence: <short timeout>; *OPC?
3. A return value (LSB) of 1 indicates that the overlapped command has finished. In case of a timeout, the operation is ongoing.
4. Reset timeout to former value
5. Clear the error queue with `SYStem:ERRor?` to remove the "-410, Query interrupted" entries.

Using several threads in the controller application

As an alternative, provided the programming environment of the controller application supports threads, separate threads can be used for the application GUI and for controlling the instrument(s) via SCPI.

A thread waiting for a *OPC? thus will not block the GUI or the communication with other instruments.

List of Commands

ACQUIRE:ARESet:IMMediate.....	167
ACQUIRE:AVAILable?.....	198
ACQUIRE:AVERAge:COUNT.....	167
ACQUIRE:MODE.....	166
ACQUIRE:POINts:ARATe?.....	165
ACQUIRE:POINts:VALue]?.....	167
ACQUIRE:RESolution?.....	168
AUToscale.....	160
BUS:FORMat.....	214
BUS:I2C:FCOunt?.....	216
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:AACcess?.....	216
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:ACCess?.....	216
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:ACOMplete?.....	217
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:ADBStart?.....	217
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:ADDRess?.....	217
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:ADEVice?.....	217
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:AMODE?.....	218
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:ASTart?.....	218
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BCOunt?.....	218
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BYTE<n>:ACCess?.....	218
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BYTE<n>:ACKStart?.....	219
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BYTE<n>:COMPLete?.....	219
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BYTE<n>:STARt?.....	219
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:BYTE<n>:VALue?.....	220
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:DATA?.....	220
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:RWBStart?.....	220
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:STARt?.....	220
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:STATus?.....	221
BUS:I2C:FRAMe<m>:STOP?.....	221
BUS:I2C:SCL:SOURce.....	215
BUS:I2C:SCL:THReshold.....	215
BUS:I2C:SDA:SOURce.....	215
BUS:I2C:SDA:THReshold.....	215
BUS:I2C:TECHnology.....	215
BUS:SPI:MISO:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:MISO:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:MOSI:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:MOSI:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:SCLK:SLOPe.....	222
BUS:SPI:SCLK:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:SCLK:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:SSEL:POLarity.....	222
BUS:SPI:SSEL:SOURce.....	222
BUS:SPI:SSEL:THReshold.....	223
BUS:SPI:TECHnology.....	223
BUS:SPI:WSIZe.....	223
BUS:UART:BITRate.....	225

BUS:UART:FRAMode.....	226
BUS:UART:ORDer.....	226
BUS:UART:PARity.....	225
BUS:UART:POLarity.....	224
BUS:UART:SBIT.....	225
BUS:UART:SOURce.....	224
BUS:UART:SSIZe.....	225
BUS:UART:STDBitrate.....	224
BUS:UART:THReshold.....	224
BUS:UART:TOUT.....	226
CALCulate:MATH:STATe.....	195
CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:POSition.....	196
CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:RANGe.....	196
CALCulate:MATH:VERTical:SCALE.....	195
CALCulate:MATH[:EXPRession][:DEFine].....	195
CHANnel<m>:BANDwidth.....	163
CHANnel<m>:COUPling.....	163
CHANnel<m>:DESKew.....	164
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:CURRent.....	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:NSEGments.....	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:PLAY.....	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:REPLay.....	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:START.....	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:STOP.....	199
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TPACq.....	198
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSABsolute?.....	200
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSDate?.....	200
CHANnel<m>:HISTory:TSRelative?.....	200
CHANnel<m>:HISTory[:STATe].....	198
CHANnel<m>:OFFSet.....	163
CHANnel<m>:POLarity.....	162
CHANnel<m>:POSition.....	162
CHANnel<m>:PROBe.....	161
CHANnel<m>:RANGe.....	161
CHANnel<m>:SCALE.....	161
CHANnel<m>:STATe.....	160
CURSor:COUPling.....	191
CURSor:DELTA?.....	193
CURSor:FUNCTion.....	191
CURSor:ITDelta?.....	193
CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?.....	194
CURSor:MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?.....	194
CURSor:MEASurement<m>:TYPE.....	192
CURSor:SCPLing.....	192
CURSor:SCReen.....	192
CURSor:SOURce.....	191
CURSor:STATe.....	191
CURSor:TDELTA?.....	193
CURSor:X1Position.....	193
CURSor:X2Position.....	193

CURSor:Y1AMplitude?.....	194
CURSor:Y1Position.....	193
CURSor:Y2AMplitude?.....	194
CURSor:Y2Position.....	193
DIAGnostic:SERVice:LCD:BRIGhtness.....	231
DISPlay:CONTRast.....	231
DISPlay:PERsistence:TIME.....	231
DISPlay:PERsistence[:TYPE].....	230
HCOPy:COLor.....	229
HCOPy:IMMEDIATE.....	229
HCOPy:INVERSE.....	229
HCOPy:LANGUage.....	229
LOGGer:CURSor:TDELta?.....	210
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:COUPLing.....	209
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:POSition.....	209
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:RESult<n>[:AMPLitude]?.....	210
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCPLing.....	208
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:SCReen.....	209
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:STATe.....	208
LOGGer:CURSor<m>:TYPE.....	208
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:ENABled?.....	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:CURRentsampl?.....	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:POSition?.....	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MAXimum:VALue?.....	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MEAN?.....	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:POSition?.....	212
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:MINimum:VALue?.....	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:RESult:STDDev?.....	213
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:SOURce?.....	214
LOGGer:MEASurement<m>:TYPE?.....	214
LOGGer:RECORDing:STARt?.....	211
LOGGer:RECORDing:TOTAL?.....	211
LOGGer:SLOT:CLEar.....	208
LOGGer:SLOT:CURRent.....	207
LOGGer:SLOT:LOAD.....	207
LOGGer:SOURce.....	207
LOGGer:TIMEbase:SCALE.....	207
LOGGer:TIMEbase:SRATE.....	207
LOGGer:ZOOM:ENABle.....	210
LOGGer:ZOOM:POSition.....	211
LOGGer:ZOOM:SCALE.....	211
LOGic:GROup<m>:HYSTeresis.....	228
LOGic:GROup<m>:TECHnology.....	227
LOGic:GROup<m>:THREshold?.....	227
LOGic:GROup<m>:USER.....	227
LOGic:THCOupling.....	226
MASK:CHANnel<m>:CREAtemask.....	201
MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:XWIDth.....	201
MASK:CHANnel<m>:PROPerties:YWIDth.....	201
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL:PERCentage?.....	202

MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:FAIL[:COUNT]?	203
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS:PERCentage?	203
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:PASS[:COUNT]?	203
MASK:CHANnel<m>:RESult:TOTL[:COUNT]?	204
MASK:CHANnel<m>:STATe	201
MASK:ELAPsedtime:TOTal?	204
MASK:ELAPsedtime[:SECS]?	204
MASK:ONViolation[:SELection]	202
MASK:RST	202
MASK[:TESTstate]?	202
MEASurement<m>:AOFF	189
MEASurement<m>:DELay:SLOPe	190
MEASurement<m>:ENABle	188
MEASurement<m>:RESult:ACTual?	190
MEASurement<m>:RESult:LIMit?	190
MEASurement<m>:SOURce	188
MEASurement<m>:TYPE	189
METer<m>:FETCh?	206
METer<m>:READ?	205
METer<m>:SENSe:RANGe	205
METer<m>:SENSe:SOURce	205
METer<m>:SENSe:STATe	204
MMEMory:NAME	229
OP[:MODE]	159
POD:STATe?	228
REFCurve:DELeTe	197
REFCurve:NAME	197
REFCurve:OPEN	197
REFCurve:POSition	197
REFCurve:SAVE	197
REFCurve:SOURce	196
REFCurve:STATe	196
REFCurve:UPDate	196
RUN	166
STOP	166
SYSTem:DATE	230
SYSTem:TIME	230
TIMEbase:HORIZontal:POSition	165
TIMEbase:RANGe	165
TIMEbase:REFerence	165
TIMEbase:SCALE	164
TRIGger:DATatoclock:CONDition	181
TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource:EDGE	181
TRIGger:DATatoclock:CSource[:VALue]	181
TRIGger:DATatoclock:DSource[:VALue]	181
TRIGger:DATatoclock:HTIME	181
TRIGger:DATatoclock:STIME	182
TRIGger:EDGE:SLOPe	171
TRIGger:GLITCh:POLarity	171
TRIGger:GLITCh:RANGe	172

TRIGger:GLITch:WIDTh.....	172
TRIGger:HOLDoff:EVENts.....	170
TRIGger:HOLDoff:MAX.....	170
TRIGger:HOLDoff:MIN.....	170
TRIGger:HOLDoff:MODE.....	169
TRIGger:HOLDoff:TIME.....	170
TRIGger:INTerval:DELTA.....	187
TRIGger:INTerval:RANGe.....	186
TRIGger:INTerval:SLOPe.....	186
TRIGger:INTerval:WIDTh.....	187
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:LOWer.....	177
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:RUNT:UPPer.....	177
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:LOWer.....	179
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:SLEW:UPPer.....	179
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:VALue.....	169
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:LOWer.....	184
TRIGger:LEVel<m>:WINDow:UPPer.....	184
TRIGger:MNR.....	171
TRIGger:MODE.....	168
TRIGger:PATtern:STATe:COMBination.....	174
TRIGger:PATtern:STATe[:CHANnel<1..22>].....	174
TRIGger:PATtern:TIMEout[:TIME].....	175
TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:DELTA.....	176
TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh:RANGe.....	175
TRIGger:PATtern:WIDTh[:WIDTh].....	175
TRIGger:RUNT:DELTA.....	178
TRIGger:RUNT:POLarity.....	178
TRIGger:RUNT:RANGe.....	178
TRIGger:RUNT:WIDTh.....	178
TRIGger:SLEW:DELTA.....	180
TRIGger:SLEW:RANGe.....	179
TRIGger:SLEW:RATE.....	180
TRIGger:SLEW:SLOPe.....	179
TRIGger:SOURce.....	169
TRIGger:SPATtern:CSOURce:EDGE.....	182
TRIGger:SPATtern:CSOURce:FIRStedge.....	183
TRIGger:SPATtern:CSOURce[:VALue].....	182
TRIGger:SPATtern:DSOURce[:VALue].....	182
TRIGger:SPATtern:ORDer.....	183
TRIGger:SPATtern:PATtern.....	183
TRIGger:STATe:CHANnel<1..22>.....	176
TRIGger:STATe:COMBination.....	177
TRIGger:STATe:CSOURce:EDGE.....	177
TRIGger:STATe:CSOURce[:VALue].....	177
TRIGger:TIMEout:RANGe.....	184
TRIGger:TIMEout:TIME.....	184
TRIGger:TYPE.....	169
TRIGger:WIDTh:DELTA.....	173
TRIGger:WIDTh:MAX.....	173
TRIGger:WIDTh:MIN.....	174

TRIGger:WIDTh:POLarity.....	172
TRIGger:WIDTh:RANGe.....	172
TRIGger:WIDTh:WIDTh.....	173
TRIGger:WINDow:DELTA.....	186
TRIGger:WINDow:RANGe.....	185
TRIGger:WINDow:TIME.....	184
TRIGger:WINDow:WIDTh.....	185
ZOOM:ENABle.....	187
ZOOM:POSition.....	188
ZOOM:SCALe.....	187